

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED AUGUST 5, 1996

NEW ISSUE - BOOK ENTRY ONLY

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel, assuming continuing compliance with certain requirements and covenants, under existing law interest on the Series 1996B Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes; however, interest on the Series 1996B Bonds constitutes a specific item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that, pursuant to the Act, the Series 1996B Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from taxation in the State of Oklahoma. For a more complete description of certain tax matters, see the caption "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$12,205,000**

**OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY**

**Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes**

*Consisting Of*

**\$5,975,000 4.80% Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1**

**Due August 1, 2004 Yield: 4.90%**

**\$6,230,000 5.10% Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-2**

**Due August 1, 2008 Yield: 5.25%**

**(plus accrued interest)**

**Dated: August 1, 1996**

The Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes will be issued by the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority (the "Authority") pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution adopted by the trustees of the Authority on November 2, 1995 (the "Master Bond Resolution") and corresponding Series Supplemental Bond Resolutions adopted August 5, 1996. The \$5,975,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1 (the "Series 1996B-1 Bonds") and the \$6,230,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-2 (the "Series 1996B-2 Bonds") will be issued as fully registered obligations without coupons in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Together, the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds are referred to herein as the "Series 1996B Bonds". Interest on the Series 1996B Bonds will be payable semi-annually at the rates of interest shown above on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 1997.

When issued, the Series 1996B Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York which will act as securities depository. Individual purchases of beneficial ownership interests in the Series 1996B Bonds will be made in Book Entry form only. The principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds are payable from the Trust Estate (as defined herein) held by the Master Trustee, Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, to DTC, which is in turn to remit such principal and interest to its Participants (as defined herein) which are in turn to remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners (as defined herein) of the Series 1996B Bonds. See the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Securities Depository" herein.

The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued as additional subordinate indebtedness pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution on a parity with the Authority's outstanding \$2,000,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-1 (due September 1, 2008), and \$3,980,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-2 (due September 1, 2025). Together, the Series 1995B-1 Bonds and the Series 1995B-2 Bonds are referred to herein as the "Series 1995B Bonds".

The payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds and Series 1995B Bonds is subordinated in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner specified in the Master Bond Resolution and described herein, to the payment of the principal of and interest on the \$21,600,000 Senior Notes, Series 1995A-1 and \$7,000,000 Senior Notes, Series 1995A-2, any additional bonds or notes issued in the future on a parity therewith and to certain other payment obligations arising under the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Certain Payment Priorities" herein.

The Series 1996B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity as more fully described in the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions and herein under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Redemption Provisions".

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement, including all Appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. See the caption "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS" herein for a discussion of certain factors which prospective investors should consider in connection with an investment in the Series 1996B Bonds offered hereby.

The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority, secured by and payable solely from revenues, funds and other assets specifically pledged therefor, as more particularly described herein and in the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions. The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon do not constitute or create an obligation (general or special), debt, liability or moral obligation of the State of Oklahoma or of any political subdivision thereof within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision whatsoever; and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Oklahoma or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of, or interest on, the Series 1996B Bonds. The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are not personal obligations of the trustees of the Authority and are not a general obligation of the Authority. The Authority has no taxing power.

*The Series 1996B Bonds are offered pursuant to public sale, subject to the approval of legality by Kutak Rock, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Authority by its special counsel Roderick W. Durrell, Esq. Rauscher Pierce Refsnes, Inc., Phoenix, Arizona is the cash flow consultant to the Authority for the Series 1996B Bonds. It is expected that the Series 1996B Bonds will be delivered through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York on or about August 27, 1996.*

DEAN WITTER REYNOLDS INC.

PAINWEBBER INCORPORATED

RAUSCHER PIERCE REFSNES, INC.

SMITH BARNEY INC.

A. G. EDWARDS & SONS, INC.

LEO OPPENHEIM & CO., INC. OPPENHEIMER & CO., INC. PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SECURITIES, INC.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the Authority, the State Guarantee Agency or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, the Series 1996B Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Authority, the State Guarantee Agency, and other sources which are believed to be reliable. Such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the Underwriter. The information concerning the State Guarantee Agency and DTC has been furnished by the State Guarantee Agency and DTC, respectively, and such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the Authority or the Underwriter. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority, the State Guarantee Agency, or any other entity described herein after the date hereof.

This Official Statement does not constitute a contract between the Authority or the Underwriter and any one or more of the purchasers or Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds.

---

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

---

THE SERIES 1996B BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION OR EXEMPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. NEITHER THESE JURISDICTIONS NOR ANY OF THEIR AGENCIES HAVE GUARANTEED OR PASSED UPON THE SAFETY OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS AS AN INVESTMENT, UPON THE PROBABILITY OF ANY EARNINGS THEREON, OR UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT.

---

**FOR NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS:** IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE ISSUER AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page		Page
INDEX OF PRINCIPAL TERMS .....	(ii)	Secondary Market Liquidity ..	30
INTRODUCTION .....	1	Enforceability of Remedies ..	31
General .....	1	THE AUTHORITY .....	31
Authorization .....	1	Organization and Powers .....	31
Master Trustee .....	2	General .....	33
Use of Proceeds .....	3	Lending Programs .....	33
Financed Eligible Loans .....	3	Acquisition Programs .....	34
Recycling .....	4	Lender of Last Resort .....	34
Loan Servicing .....	5	Loan Servicing .....	35
Security for the Bonds .....	5	Plan for Doing Business .....	36
Availability of Documentation.	7	Future Loan Programs .....	36
DESCRIPTION OF THE		Additional Information .....	36
SERIES 1996B BONDS .....	7	GUARANTEE AGENCIES .....	37
General .....	7	Guarantee and Reinsurance	
Interest on the Series		of Loans .....	37
1996B Bonds .....	8	Consolidation of Guarantee	
Redemption Provisions .....	8	Agencies .....	38
Partial Redemption .....	10	Federal Payment of Claims ...	38
Notice of Redemption .....	11	Oklahoma Guaranteed Student	
Transfer and Exchange .....	12	Loan Program .....	38
Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost		ABSENCE OF LITIGATION .....	39
and Stolen Series 1996B		LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT .....	39
Bonds .....	13	LEGAL MATTERS .....	39
Securities Depository .....	13	TAX MATTERS .....	40
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT.	16	RATINGS .....	42
Trust Estate .....	16	UNDERWRITING .....	42
Certain Payment Priorities ...	18	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF	
Cash Flow Projections .....	20	INFORMATION .....	43
Flow of Funds .....	21	MISCELLANEOUS .....	44
Creation of Series 1996B			
Accounts .....	22	Appendix A - OKLAHOMA STUDENT	
Debt Service Reserve Account .	23	LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL	
Issuance of Additional		INFORMATION AND OPERATING	
Obligations .....	24	DATA .....	A-1
Releases to the Authority ...	24	Appendix B - THE STATE	
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND		GUARANTEE AGENCY DESCRIPTIVE,	
USES OF FUNDS .....	25	STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL	
INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS .....	26	INFORMATION .....	B-1
Factors Affecting Cash		Appendix C - DESCRIPTION	
Flow Sufficiency .....	26	OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY	
Compliance with the Higher		EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM .....	C-1
Education Act .....	27		
Financial Status of			
Guarantee Agencies .....	28		
Changes in Federal Law .....	29		
Competing Direct Loan			
Program .....	29		

INDEX OF PRINCIPAL TERMS

The purpose of this Index is to provide an alphabetical listing, for convenience of reference, of the definitions of principal terms used in the main body of this Official Statement. Such terms are summaries of their complete definitions in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. For the complete definitions of the terms listed herein, reference is made to the Master Bond Resolution and the various Supplemental Bond Resolutions, copies of which are on file with the Master Trustee and the Authority. See also, a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED", which was distributed by the Authority in connection with the offering of the Series 1996B Bonds, an additional copy of which is available upon request to the Authority.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Term</u>	<u>Page</u>
Act.....	1	Refunded Note.....	3
Authority.....	1	Registered Owner.....	9
Authority Swap Payments.....	16	Revenues.....	15
Beneficial Owners .....	7	Rule.....	39
Bond Purchase Agreement.....	39	Secretary.....	3
Cash Flow Consultant.....	18	Securities Depository.....	7
Code.....	19	Senior Obligations.....	17
Consolidation Loan.....	31	Series 1995 Bonds and Notes...	2
Continuing Disclosure Agreement.....	39	Series 1995 Supplemental Resolutions.....	1
Custodian.....	3	Series 1995A-1 Notes.....	2
Custodian Agreement.....	3	Series 1995A-2 Notes.....	2
DTC.....	6	Series 1995B Bonds.....	3
Eligible Loans.....	4	Series 1995B-1 Bonds.....	2
FDSLSP.....	24	Series 1995B-2 Bonds.....	2
FFEL Program.....	3	Series 1996 Loan Subaccount...	20
Federal Guarantee Agreement...	34	Series 1996 Trust Agreement...	2
Financed Eligible Loans.....	3	Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions.....	1
Funds and Accounts.....	9	Series 1996B Bonds.....	1
Governmental Obligations.....	21	Series 1996B-1 Bonds.....	1
Guarantee Agency.....	3	Series 1996B-2 Bonds.....	1
Guarantee Fund.....	3	Stafford Loan.....	30
Higher Education Act.....	3	State.....	1
Indirect Participants.....	12	State Guarantee Agency.....	3
Junior-Subordinate Obligations.....	18	State Regents.....	3
Master Bond Resolution.....	1	Student Loan Act.....	1
Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.....	1	Subordinate Obligations.....	17
Master Trust Agreement.....	2	Supplemental Guarantee Agreement.....	33
Master Trustee.....	2	Swap Agreement.....	16
Moody's.....	8	Swap Counterparty.....	16
Network.....	5	"TOP" <sup>TM</sup> .....	4
NRMSIR.....	33	Trust Estate.....	15
Obligations.....	5	Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.....	16
Participants.....	12	Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty.....	16
PLUS.....	31	Underwriter.....	39
Program.....	8	UNIPAC.....	4
Public Trust Act.....	1	Unsubsidized Stafford Loan....	30
Record Date.....	7	USDE.....	3
Recoveries of Principal.....	4		
Recycling.....	2		

\$12,205,000

OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY  
Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes

INTRODUCTION

**General**

The Official Statement is being distributed by the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority (the "Authority"), an express trust established for the benefit of the State of Oklahoma (the "State") by a certain Trust Indenture dated August 2, 1972, to furnish information in connection with the offering of its Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes dated August 1, 1996, which consist of:

- \$5,975,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1 (the "Series 1996B-1 Bonds") due August 1, 2004 (CUSIP Number 679110 CF 1; and
- \$6,230,000 Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-2 (the "Series 1996B-2 Bonds") due August 1, 2008 (CUSIP Number 679110 CG 9;

(together, the "Series 1996B Bonds") to be issued in the respective principal amounts described above bearing interest at rates of interest as shown on the cover page hereof.

For a further description of the Authority, see the caption "THE AUTHORITY" herein, and see also "Appendix A - OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA" herein.

**Authorization**

The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued pursuant to the provisions of the Oklahoma Student Loan Act, Title 70, Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Sections 695.1 et seq., as amended (the "Student Loan Act"), and the Oklahoma Trusts for Furtherance of Public Functions Act, Title 60, Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Sections 176 to 180.3, inclusive, as amended (the "Public Trust Act"). The "Student Loan Act" and the "Public Trust Act" are together referred to herein as the "Act".

The Series 1996B Bonds also will be issued pursuant to that certain Master Bond Resolution adopted by the trustees of the Authority on November 2, 1995 (the "Master Bond Resolution").

The Series 1996B Bonds also will be issued pursuant to corresponding Series Supplemental Bond Resolutions (together, the "Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions") adopted on August 5, 1996. Collectively, the Master Bond Resolution, the Series 1995 Supplemental Resolutions (as defined below) and the Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions are herein referred to as the "Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented".

Pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, the Authority adopted four corresponding Series 1995 Supplemental Bond Resolutions (collectively, the "Series 1995 Supplemental Resolutions") on November 2, 1995 and issued and has outstanding \$34,580,000 aggregate principal amount of Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Series 1995 consisting of:

- \$21,600,000 auction rate Senior Notes, Series 1995A-1 (the "Series 1995A-1 Notes") due September 1, 2025 (CUSIP Number 679110 CB 0);
- \$7,000,000 auction rate Senior Notes, Series 1995A-2 (the "Series 1995A-2 Notes") due September 1, 2025 (CUSIP Number 679110 CC 8);
- \$2,000,000 5.80% Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-1 (the "Series 1995B-1 Bonds") due September 1, 2008 (CUSIP Number 679110 CD 6); and
- \$3,980,000 6.35% Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-2 (the "Series 1995B-2 Bonds") due September 1, 2025 (CUSIP Number 679110 CE 4);

which are collectively herein referred to as the "Series 1995 Bonds and Notes".

As of July 1, 1996, all of the proceeds of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes that were available for the acquisition of Eligible Loans (as defined herein) have been disbursed for that purpose. In addition, as of that same date, the Authority had commenced acquiring additional Eligible Loans with the Recoveries of Principal (as defined herein) of the education loans financed with such proceeds (referred to herein as "Recycling"). The Recycling acquisition period for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes presently expires on November 1, 1998. The Recycling acquisition period for the Series 1996B Bonds will expire on November 1, 1999. The present expiration dates of the respective periods for Recycling are subject to extension upon the satisfaction of certain conditions described herein. See the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Redemption Provisions" herein.

For a summary of certain definitions and provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, including without limitation, provisions regarding: the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority; the revenues and fund accounts of the Trust Estate (as defined herein); defaults and remedies; the rights, duties, and obligations of the Master Trustee (as defined herein); and supplemental resolutions; reference is made to a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is being distributed by the Authority in connection with the offering of the Series 1996B Bonds, an additional copy of which is available upon request to the Authority.

Capitalized terms used and not defined herein have the same meanings set forth in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

#### **Master Trustee**

Administration of the Trust Estate (as defined herein) created for the Series 1996B Bonds will be governed by a certain Master Trust Agreement dated as of November 1, 1995 (the "Master Trust Agreement") by and between the Authority and Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma, Oklahoma City,

Oklahoma, as trustee thereunder (the "Master Trustee"). In addition, Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma also will be acting as the "Series 1996 Trustee" pursuant to that certain Series 1996 Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 1996 (the "Series 1996 Trust Agreement") by and between the Authority and the Master Trustee. The Master Trustee is acting as Paying Agent, Authenticating Agent and Registrar pursuant to the respective Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions and the Series 1996 Trust Agreement.

Payment from the Trust Estate by the Master Trustee of the principal of and interest on the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds is subordinated in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner specified in the Master Bond Resolution and as described herein, to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 1995A-1 Notes and Series 1995A-2 Notes, any additional bonds or notes issued in the future on a parity therewith and to certain other payment obligations arising under the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Certain Payment Priorities" herein. The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued as additional subordinated indebtedness on a parity as to right of payment with the Series 1995B-1 Bonds and the Series 1995B-2 Bonds (together, the "Series 1995B Bonds").

#### **Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds, together with other legally available assets, will be used by the Authority, among other things: (i) to current refund the September 1, 1996 maturity of its Series 1992A Bonds outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$6,230,000; (ii) to current refund, in whole, its privately placed 1987 Series A Revenue Note (the "Refunded Note") outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,975,000; (iii) to provide funds to finance Eligible Loans (as defined herein); (iv) to fund the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement in an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds; (v) to fund capitalized interest, if any; and (vi) to pay costs of issuance. See the caption "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

#### **Financed Eligible Loans**

Eligible Loans held under the Master Bond Resolution, the Master Trust Agreement and the corresponding Series Supplemental Resolutions are referred to herein as "Financed Eligible Loans". The education loan promissory notes evidencing the Financed Eligible Loans and related loan documentation will be held by the Master Trustee, acting as "Custodian" pursuant to the provisions of a certain Master Custodian Services Agreement dated September 27, 1994 (the "Custodian Agreement") between the Master Trustee, as Custodian, and the Authority. See the captions "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Trust Estate"; "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS"; and "THE AUTHORITY" herein; and see also the various Appendices herein.

Financed Eligible Loans are expected to be acquired in the Trust Estate by transfer of such loans from the trust estate for the Refunded Note and from loans previously originated or acquired by the Authority to be available for such purpose. The Eligible Loans Financed by the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds are expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate on or about October 1, 1996.

Financed Eligible Loans will be guaranteed to the extent provided for in the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended and the regulations thereunder (the "Higher Education Act"): (i) by the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education (the "State Regents"), acting as the State Guarantee Agency (the "State Guarantee Agency") in administering the Student Educational Assistance Fund (the "Guarantee Fund"); or, (ii) by other guarantors of Eligible Loans qualified under the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution to act in such capacity (each, including the State Guarantee Agency, a "Guarantee Agency"); or (iii) in certain instances by the Secretary (the "Secretary") of the United States Department of Education (the "USDE"). The respective Guarantee Agencies are reinsured, subject to various terms and conditions, by the Secretary for reimbursement from 78% to 100% of the amounts expended in payment of claims by eligible lenders (including the Authority) regarding education loans guaranteed by the respective Guarantee Agencies.

As of June 30, 1996, approximately 98.6% of the Federal Family Education Loan Program (the "FFEL Program") loans held by the Authority were guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency, approximately 1.4% were guaranteed by another Guarantee Agency, and the remainder were guaranteed by the Secretary directly. See the caption "GUARANTEE AGENCIES" herein; and see also, "Appendix B - THE STATE GUARANTEE AGENCY DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" and "Appendix C - DESCRIPTION OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM" herein.

#### **Recycling**

As a general practice, the Authority utilizes Recycling of Recoveries of Principal from its various funding sources to finance additional Eligible Loans instead of redeeming bond principal prior to its scheduled maturity. The Authority plans to use this method of loan financing to the maximum extent possible with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds. As used herein:

- A. "Eligible Loans" mean, among other things, any loan made to finance post-secondary education that, (i) is made under the Higher Education Act, and (ii) is insured or guaranteed by a Guarantee Agency for the maximum percentage of the principal of and accrued interest on such loan allowed by the Higher Education Act at the time such loan was originated, and is subject to reimbursement (under federal reimbursement contracts) to such Guarantee Agency for payments made by it on defaulted Eligible Loans of at least the minimum reimbursement allowed by the Higher Education Act with respect to a particular Eligible Loan; and
- B. "Recoveries of Principal" mean, among other things, all amounts received by or on behalf of the Authority or by the Master Trustee (or any Series Trustee) for the account of the Authority, from or on account of any Financed Eligible Loan as a recovery of the principal amount thereof, including scheduled, delinquent and advance payments, payouts or prepayments, proceeds from the sale, assignment, transfer, reallocation or other disposition of such loans, and any payments representing principal from claim payments on the guarantee or insurance of any such loan, but excludes any Claim Adjustments relating to principal on an Eligible Loan and any Recoveries of Principal

released from the lien of the Trust Estate as provided in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

It is anticipated that a significant number of Eligible Loans financed by the Recoveries of Principal available for Recycling will be eligible for the Authority's "TOP"<sup>TM</sup> program. "TOP"<sup>TM</sup> is the identifying trademark name of the Authority's behavioral incentive loan program for borrowers that are timely on payments and qualify for a subsequent interest rate discount of 1.50 percent on their education loans. In order to be eligible for "TOP"<sup>TM</sup>, an education loan must have been, with certain exceptions, first disbursed on or after July 1, 1996. In order to qualify for "TOP"<sup>TM</sup>, an eligible borrower must make twelve (12) consecutive timely payments of principal and interest. Once achieved, the "TOP"<sup>TM</sup> loan discount is permanent.

### **Loan Servicing**

The Authority services its education loans internally on a remote servicing system database provided by UNIPAC Service Corporation ("UNIPAC"), Aurora, Colorado. See the caption "THE AUTHORITY - Loan Servicing" herein. Pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, the Authority is required to perform all services and duties customary to the servicing of education loans in compliance with all standards and procedures provided for in the Higher Education Act.

The Authority also performs origination and pre-acquisition interim servicing for certain other eligible lenders in Oklahoma that are participating members of the Authority's Guaranteed Student Loan Network (the "Network"). Pursuant to such arrangements, the Network members are required to sell such loans from time to time to the Authority.

### **Security for the Bonds**

The Master Bond Resolution establishes three priority levels of obligations that can be issued: (i) Senior Obligations; (ii) Subordinate Obligations; and (iii) Junior-Subordinate Obligations; (collectively, the "Obligations") with varying priorities in rights to payment.

- A. *Senior Obligations.* Payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 1995A-1 Notes and Series 1995A-2 Notes is secured by the pledge effected by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, with respect to certain revenues and assets as described herein, including Revenues (other than Revenues held in the Rebate Fund), as defined herein, and Recoveries of Principal received with respect to Financed Eligible Loans, and moneys, investments and other assets in certain Funds and Accounts (as defined herein) established under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, on a parity with each other, with any additional obligations issued as Senior Bonds and Notes, and with certain other payment obligations arising under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented (collectively, the "Senior Obligations"). Rights as to payment and other remedies for holders of Senior Obligations are superior to such rights afforded to holders of Subordinate Obligations (including the Series 1996B Bonds) and Junior-Subordinate Obligations (each as defined herein). However, current principal and interest may be paid on Subordinate Obligations, if all

principal and interest payments due and owing on the Senior Obligations previously have been made or provided for as set forth in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Series 1995A-1 Notes and Series 1995A-2 Notes will constitute the only Senior Obligations currently issued and outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT" herein, and see also a separate document titled the "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority.

B. *Subordinate Obligations.* Payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 1995B Bonds and the Series 1996B Bonds will be secured by the pledged assets of the Trust Estate subordinate to the rights of payment of the Senior Obligations, but on a parity with each other and all other Subordinate Obligations. Subordinate Obligations are payable on a superior basis to payments on Junior-Subordinate Obligations. However, current principal and interest may be paid on the Junior-Subordinate Obligations if all principal and interest payments due and owing on the Senior Obligations and the Subordinate Obligations previously have been made or provided for as set forth in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Series 1995B Bonds and the Series 1996B Bonds will constitute the only Subordinate Obligations currently issued and outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT" herein, and see also the separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority.

C. *Junior-Subordinate Obligations.* Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes that are subordinate in right of payment to both the Senior Obligations and the Subordinate Obligations may be issued from time to time in the future pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. Payment of the principal of and interest on the Junior-Subordinate Obligations will be secured by the pledged assets of the Trust Estate subordinate to the rights of payment of the Senior Obligations and the Subordinate Obligations. Such payments of Junior-Subordinate Obligations, if any, may be on a parity with other Junior-Subordinate Obligations, or may be subject to separate preferences or priorities within such class of obligations.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, there will be no Junior-Subordinate Obligations currently issued or outstanding.

The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority, secured by and payable solely from revenues, funds and other assets specifically pledged therefor, as more particularly described herein and in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, do not constitute or create an obligation (general or special), debt, liability or

moral obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision whatsoever; and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of, or interest on, the Series 1996B Bonds. The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are not personal obligations of the trustees of the Authority and are not a general obligation of the Authority. The Authority has no taxing power.

#### Availability of Documentation

The descriptions of the Series 1996B Bonds and of the documents authorizing and securing the Series 1996B Bonds contained herein do not purport to be definitive or comprehensive. All references herein to such documents are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Series 1996B Bonds and such documents. Copies of the documents may be examined at the office of the Master Trustee located at 211 North Robinson Avenue, Suite 1100 North, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73102, Attention: Corporate Trust Services; or, at the offices of the Authority located at 4545 North Lincoln Boulevard, Suite 66, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73105, Attention: President.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS

The Series 1996B Bonds are available in Book Entry form only. See the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Securities Depository" herein. As long as Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the "DTC"), New York, New York, is the Registered Owner of the Series 1996B Bonds, references herein to the Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds mean Cede & Co. and do not mean the Beneficial Owners (as defined herein) of the Series 1996B Bonds.

#### General

The Master Bond Resolution and the Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions will authorize, among other things: (i) the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds; (ii) the transfer of fully disbursed Financed Eligible Loans and other assets to the Trust Estate; (iii) the creation and administration of various Funds and Accounts, including the Debt Service Reserve Account in its required amount; and (iv) the execution and delivery of the various related documents pertaining to the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds.

The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds without coupons in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiples thereof. When issued, DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository") for the Series 1996B Bonds. The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued initially in fully registered form registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee). One fully registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of each Series of the Series 1996B Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC. Individual purchases will be made in Book Entry form only and purchasers of beneficial ownership interests (the "Beneficial Owners") will not receive certificates representing their interests in the Series 1996B Bonds.

The Series 1996B Bonds are being issued as Subordinate Obligations, but on a parity with the Series 1995B Bonds, pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Certain Payment Priorities" herein for a discussion regarding the payment priorities for the various obligations that are issued, or may be issued under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

#### **Interest on the Series 1996B Bonds**

The Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds will bear interest at the corresponding rates shown on the cover page hereof. Interest on the Series 1996B Bonds will be payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 1997. Interest payable on the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds will be computed on the assumption that each year contains 360 days and is composed of twelve 30-day months.

Interest payments on the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds are to be made by the Series 1996 Trustee to the persons who are the Registered Owners thereof as of the fifteenth day of the month preceding each Interest Payment Date for such Series (the "Record Date"). See the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Securities Depository" herein for a description of how the Securities Depository, as the Registered Owner of the Series 1996B Bonds, is expected to disburse such payments to the Beneficial Owners.

#### **Redemption Provisions**

The Series 1996B Bonds are subject to redemption by or on behalf of the Authority upon notice as described under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Notice of Redemption" herein. If less than all Series 1996B Bonds that are outstanding are to be redeemed, the particular bonds to be redeemed will be selected (and redeemed only in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) as described under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Partial Redemption" herein.

*Optional Redemption.* The Series 1996B Bonds are not subject to optional redemption by the Authority prior to maturity.

*Mandatory Redemption.* The Series 1996B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption by the Authority, in whole or in part, on any date at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof being redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date set for redemption, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, from moneys on deposit in the corresponding Series Principal Subaccounts of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund or in the Series 1996 Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund:

- A. Which are not derived from the voluntary sale or disposition of Eligible Loans and which the Authority determines (as indicated in an order given to the Master Trustee at least forty-five (45) days before the redemption date) are not available or are not expected to be used to acquire Eligible Loans;

- B. Which represent moneys deposited therein on the Date of Issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds which have not been used to acquire Eligible Loans by January 1, 1997 or such later date acceptable to the Rating Agencies, provided that the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency (presently, Moody's Investors Service, Inc., herein referred to as "Moody's", is the only Rating Agency rating the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds at the request of the Authority) that its then-applicable Ratings on all Bonds and Notes issued and secured pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such extension of the acquisition period; or
- C. Which represent Recoveries of Principal from Eligible Loans acquired directly or indirectly with the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds, which Recoveries of Principal are received after November 1, 1999 or such later date acceptable to the Rating Agencies, provided that the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency (presently only Moody's) that its then-applicable Ratings on all Bonds and Notes issued and secured pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such extension of the acquisition period;

provided, however, that (i) the Series 1996B-1 Bonds shall be redeemed prior to the redemption of Series 1996B-2 Bonds and (ii) Subordinate Bonds may not be redeemed unless after such redemption the Aggregate Market Value of the Trust Estate will equal at least 110.5% of the aggregate principal amount of all Senior Bonds and Notes Outstanding.

*Extraordinary Redemption.* In addition, the Series 1996B Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption if the Authority suffers unreasonable burdens or excessive liabilities in connection with the operation of its program for originating, purchasing or financing student loans (the "Program") with the proceeds of Bonds and Notes issued and secured pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, or the redemption of the Series 1996B Bonds is required or necessary under applicable law or regulations of the Secretary to enable the Authority to continue to receive various federal benefits, all as evidenced by a certificate of the Authority addressed to the Master Trustee, subject to the conditions set forth above under "Mandatory Redemption".

*Purchase of Bonds and Notes; Tenders.* If at any time moneys are held in any of the trust funds or trust accounts established or continued by, or pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution or an applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution (the "Funds and Accounts") to be used to redeem Series 1996B Bonds, in lieu of such redemption the Authority may direct the Series 1996 Trustee to use part or all of such moneys to purchase Series 1996B Bonds of the respective Series, interest rates and maturities that would otherwise be subject to redemption from such moneys.

The purchase price of such Series 1996B Bonds will not exceed the applicable principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds which would be redeemed but for such purchase (accrued interest to be paid from the same Fund or Account from which accrued interest would be paid upon such redemption). Any such purchase must be completed prior to the time notice would otherwise be

required to be given to redeem the related Series 1996B Bonds. All Series 1996B Bonds so purchased will be cancelled by the Series 1996 Trustee and applied as a credit against the Authority's obligation to redeem such Series 1996B Bonds from such moneys. Savings resulting from the purchase of Series 1996B Bonds at less than their respective redemption prices: (i) may be used to purchase or redeem additional Bonds and Notes to the extent permitted by the provisions of the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions; or, (ii) at the request of the Authority, may be transferred to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund.

The Authority may direct the Series 1996 Trustee, on behalf of the Authority, to request the submission of tenders following notice requesting such submission prior to making the purchases authorized pursuant to the preceding paragraph. The Authority may specify the maximum and minimum periods of time which will transpire between the date upon which such notice is to be given and the date upon which such tenders are to be accepted. No tenders will be considered or accepted at any price exceeding the price specified in the preceding paragraph for the purchase of Series 1996B Bonds. The Authority will accept bids with the lowest price and in the event the moneys available for purchase pursuant to such tenders are not sufficient to permit acceptance of all tenders and if there are tenders at an equal price above the amount of moneys available for purchase, then the Authority will select randomly, or in such manner as it shall determine in its discretion, the Series 1996B Bonds tendered which shall be purchased.

#### **Partial Redemption**

If less than all of the Series 1996B Bonds of like maturity of any Series are to be redeemed, the particular Series 1996B Bonds or portions of Series 1996B Bonds to be redeemed will be selected, not more than 15 days prior to the date of notice of redemption, by the Series 1996 Trustee in the manner required by the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution or, if not so required, at random in such manner as the Series 1996 Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate. The Series 1996 Trustee shall treat each Series 1996B Bond to be redeemed as representing that number of Series 1996B Bonds as is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Series 1996B Bond by \$5,000.

In case part but not all of an outstanding Series 1996B Bond shall be selected for redemption, upon presentation and surrender of such Series 1996B Bond by the person in whose name a Series 1996B Bond is registered on the registration books maintained by the Series 1996 Trustee (the "Registered Owner") or his attorney duly authorized in writing (with, if the Authority or the Series 1996 Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Authority and the Series 1996 Trustee duly executed by, the Registered Owner thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) to the Series 1996 Trustee, the Authority will execute and the Master Trustee will authenticate and deliver to or upon the order of such Registered Owner, without charge therefor, for the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Series 1996B Bond so surrendered, a Series 1996B Bond, at the option of such Registered Owner or such attorney, in the denomination of \$5,000, or any integral multiple thereof, of like tenor.

## Notice of Redemption

When any Series 1996B Bonds are to be redeemed, the Series 1996 Trustee will give notice of the redemption in the name of the Authority specifying, among other things, the date, the principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds being redeemed, the CUSIP numbers and other distinguishing marks of the Series 1996B Bonds to be redeemed, the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable, and in the case of Series 1996B Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the respective portions of the principal thereof to be redeemed.

Such notice will further state that on such date the principal amount will become due and payable upon each Series 1996B Bond to be redeemed, together with interest accrued to the redemption date, and that, from and after such date, interest thereon will cease to accrue.

Such notice will be given by mailing a copy of such notice, postage prepaid, not less than fifteen (15) days nor more than sixty (60) days before the redemption date to the Registered Owners of any Series 1996B Bonds, or portions of Series 1996B Bonds, which are to be redeemed at their last addresses appearing upon the registration books. Failure to so mail any such notice to any of such Registered Owners will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of other Series 1996B Bonds. In addition, the Series 1996 Trustee will send (no more than sixty (60) days after the date for redemption) a further notice of redemption to each Registered Owner who has not presented their Series 1996B Bond for redemption within thirty (30) days subsequent to the redemption date.

The obligation of the Series 1996 Trustee to give the notice of redemption is not conditioned upon the prior payment to the Series 1996 Trustee of moneys or Investment Securities sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds to which such notice relates or the interest thereon to the redemption date. Any notice of redemption may, if directed by the Authority, be given specifying that the redemption of the Series 1996B Bonds so called for redemption is made conditional upon the deposit of sufficient amounts to pay the redemption price therefor on the date fixed for redemption and, if amounts are not so available, such notice of redemption will be cancelled and be null and void and the Series 1996B Bonds so called for redemption and subject to such conditional redemption notice will continue to remain Outstanding.

The Series 1996B Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed will (on the date fixed for redemption) become due and payable at the principal amount thereof specified in the notice of redemption plus accrued interest to the redemption date. Upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place specified in such notice, such Series 1996B Bonds or portions thereof will be paid at the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. On and after the redemption date (unless the Authority defaults in the payment of the principal amount thereof and accrued interest), such Series 1996B Bonds will cease to bear interest, and such Bonds will no longer be considered as Outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

If moneys sufficient to pay the principal amount thereof and accrued interest have not been made available by the Authority to the Series 1996

Trustee on the redemption date, such Series 1996B Bonds will continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

No assurance can be given by the Authority or the Master Trustee that DTC will distribute to the Participants, or the Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners: (i) payments of principal and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds paid to DTC (or its nominee), as the Registered Owner; or (ii) any redemption or other notices; or (iii) that DTC or the Participants will serve and act on a timely basis or in the manner described herein.

#### **Transfer and Exchange**

Notwithstanding the following, for so long as the Series 1996B Bonds are available only in the Book Entry System of DTC as the Securities Depository, transfers and exchanges of the Series 1996B Bonds by the Beneficial Owners thereof will occur as described under the caption "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS - Securities Depository" herein.

Each Series 1996B Bond will be transferable only upon the books of the Authority, which will be kept for such purpose at the corporate trust office of each Series Registrar, presently the Series 1996 Trustee, by the Registered Owner thereof in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender thereof, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the corresponding Series Registrar duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized attorney. Upon surrender for transfer of any such Series 1996B Bond, the Authority will execute and the applicable Series Registrar (if any) or the Series 1996 Trustee will authenticate and deliver, in the name of the transferee, one or more new fully registered Series 1996B Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount, Series, maturity and rate of interest as the surrendered Series 1996B Bond.

The Authority, the corresponding Series Registrar (if any) and the Series 1996 Trustee will deem and treat the person in whose name any Outstanding Series 1996B Bond is registered upon the books of the Authority as the absolute owner thereof, whether such Series 1996B Bond is overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of (or on account of) the principal amount of and interest on such Series 1996B Bond and for all other purposes. Payment of the principal amount and interest will be made only to (or upon the order of) such Registered Owner. All such payments to such Registered Owner will be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Series 1996B Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and none of the Authority, any Series Registrar (if any) or the Series 1996 Trustee will be affected by any notice to the contrary.

For every such exchange or transfer of Series 1996B Bonds, the Authority, the corresponding Series Registrar (if any) or the Series 1996 Trustee may make a charge sufficient for reimbursement of any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer. Such sum or sums will be paid by the Registered Owner requesting such exchange or transfer as a condition precedent to the exercise of the privilege of making such exchange or transfer. Neither the corresponding Series Registrar (if any)

or the Series 1996 Trustee will be obligated to: (i) issue, exchange or transfer any Series 1996B Bond of any Series after the Record Date next preceding a Bond Payment Date; (ii) issue, exchange or transfer any Series 1996B Bond during a period beginning at the opening of business fifteen (15) days next preceding any selection of Series 1996B Bonds to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the date of the first mailing of notice of such redemption; or (iii) transfer or exchange any Series 1996B Bonds called or being called for redemption in whole or in part.

#### **Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Series 1996B Bonds**

If any mutilated Series 1996B Bond is surrendered to the Series 1996 Trustee, or the Series 1996 Trustee and the Authority receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Series 1996B Bond, and there is delivered to the Series 1996 Trustee and the Authority such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then the Authority will execute, and, upon request by the Authority the applicable Series Registrar (if any) or the Series 1996 Trustee will authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Series 1996B Bond, or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Series 1996B Bond, a new Series 1996B Bond of like Series, tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding. The Series 1996 Trustee will thereupon cancel any such mutilated Series 1996B Bond so surrendered. In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Series 1996B Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Authority in its discretion may pay such Series 1996B Bond instead of issuing a new Series 1996B Bond.

Upon the issuance of any new Series 1996B Bond, the Authority may require the payment by the Registered Owner thereof of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses, including counsel fees, of the Authority, the corresponding Series Registrar (if any) or the Series 1996 Trustee, that may be connected therewith.

#### **Securities Depository**

DTC will act as Securities Depository for the Series 1996B Bonds. The Series 1996B Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee). One fully registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 1996B Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates.

Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is owned by a number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange, Inc., and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks, and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The rules applicable to DTC and its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Series 1996B Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 1996B Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 1996B Bond is in turn to be recorded on the Direct or Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 1996B Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series 1996B Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book Entry system for the Series 1996B Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 1996B Bonds deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. The deposit of Series 1996B Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. effect no change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 1996B Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the Series 1996B Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to Series 1996B Bonds. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 1996B Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Series 1996B Bonds will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on payable dates. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Master Trustee, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to DTC is the responsibility of the Authority or the Master Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Series 1996B Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of Book Entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Series 1996B Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book Entry system has been obtained from DTC (Sample Official Statement Language Describing Book-Entry-Only Issuance, P-1319A 11/91) and from other sources which the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter and the Master Trustee take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

THE AUTHORITY, BOND COUNSEL, THE MASTER TRUSTEE, THE SERIES 1996 TRUSTEE AND THE UNDERWRITER CANNOT AND DO NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT THE DTC PARTICIPANTS WILL DISTRIBUTE TO THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS: (i) PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 1996B BONDS; (ii) CERTIFICATES REPRESENTING AN OWNERSHIP INTEREST OR OTHER CONFIRMATION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN THE SERIES 1996B BONDS; OR (iii) REDEMPTION OR OTHER NOTICES SENT TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE, AS THE REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS, OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS OR THAT DTC OR ITS PARTICIPANTS WILL SERVE AND ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. THE CURRENT "RULES" APPLICABLE TO DTC ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND THE CURRENT "PROCEDURES" OF DTC TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEALING WITH DTC PARTICIPANTS ARE ON FILE WITH DTC.

NONE OF THE AUTHORITY, BOND COUNSEL, THE MASTER TRUSTEE, THE SERIES 1996 TRUSTEE OR THE UNDERWRITER WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH DTC PARTICIPANTS (DIRECT OR INDIRECT) OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO: (i) THE SERIES 1996B BONDS; (ii) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (iii) THE PAYMENT BY ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES 1996B BONDS; (iv) THE DELIVERY BY ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WHICH IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION OR A CORRESPONDING

SUPPLEMENTAL BOND RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO REGISTERED OWNERS; (v) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 1996B BONDS; OR (vi) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS REGISTERED OWNER.

In reading this Official Statement, it should be understood that while the Series 1996B Bonds are in the Book Entry system, references in other sections of this Official Statement to Registered Owner should be read to include the Beneficial Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds, but: (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book Entry system; and (ii) notices that are to be given to Registered Owners by the Authority or the Master Trustee will be given only to DTC.

#### SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT

##### Trust Estate

The Master Bond Resolution provides that all Bonds and Notes issued thereunder, including the Series 1996B Bonds, and the principal of and interest thereon, as well as any Swap Agreement and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement are limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority secured by and payable solely from revenues, funds and other assets specifically pledged therefor (collectively, the "Trust Estate"), including among other things, all rights, title, interest and privileges of the Authority with respect to:

A. The "Revenues" (other than Revenues deposited or required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund) in and payable into the Funds and Accounts created by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, including among other things;

1. All payments and other income received by or on behalf of the Authority, or by the Master Trustee (or any Series Trustee) for the account of the Authority, including, (i) scheduled, delinquent and advance payments of interest, (ii) payouts or prepayments of interest, (iii) Interest Benefit or Special Allowance payments from the Secretary, (iv) any guarantee or insurance payments with respect to interest, from any Financed Eligible Loan held as a part of the Trust Estate or as a result of the sale or alienation thereof,

2. All interest earned or gain realized from the investment of amounts in any Fund or Account, and

3. All payments received by the Authority pursuant to a Swap Agreement,

but excluding Recoveries of Principal, Claim Adjustments relating to interest on an Eligible Loan and any Revenues released from the lien of the Trust Estate as provided in the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented;

B. The Recoveries of Principal in and payable into the Funds and Accounts created by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented;

- C. All moneys and Investment Securities held in the Funds and Accounts created by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented;
- D. The Financed Eligible Loans and any other student loans financed by the Authority by the expenditure of amounts pledged under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented (including the education loan promissory notes evidencing such indebtedness and related loan documentation);
- E. The rights of the Authority in and to the Authority Guarantee Agreements, the Custodian Agreement, any Service Agreement (as defined herein), and any Student Loan Purchase Agreement (as defined herein) as such documents relate to Finance Eligible Loans;
- F. The rights of the Authority in and to any Swap Agreement, or any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, (each as defined herein), provided that such interest will not be for the benefit of any counterparty with respect to any such agreements; and
- G. Any and all other property, rights and interests of every kind granted, transferred or delivered from time to time to the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee as additional security, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence and whether now or hereafter acquired.

The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, do not constitute or create an obligation (general or special), debt, liability or moral obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision whatsoever; and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of, or interest on, the Series 1996B Bonds. The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are not personal obligations of the trustees of the Authority and are not a general obligation of the Authority. The Authority has no taxing power.

The Master Bond Resolution provides that the Authority may enter (or instruct the Master Trustee to enter) into the following transactions.

- A. *Swap Agreements.* One or more written contracts (each a "Swap Agreement") with third parties (each a "Swap Counterparty") rated at least "Aa2/P-1" by Moody's pursuant to which the Authority is obligated to pay (whether on a net payment basis or otherwise) certain payments (the "Authority Swap Payments") on one or more scheduled dates in exchange for the Swap Counterparty's obligation to pay certain payments to the Authority on one or more scheduled payment dates. See the captions "SWAP AGREEMENTS" and "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority.

No voluntary termination payment required to be made by the Authority under a Swap Agreement may be paid from moneys in the Trust Estate unless the Master Trustee shall have received written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then applicable ratings on all Bonds and

Notes secured by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, will not be lowered or withdrawn due to such payment.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds there will be no Swap Agreements currently issued or outstanding.

- B. *Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreements.* One or more written agreements (each a "Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement") with an entity, which may be an affiliate of the Authority, (each a "Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty") which will permit the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty on any date to demand that the Master Trustee transfer an amount limited by the terms of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty from any moneys or investments contained in the Trust Estate on a senior priority basis as provided in the Master Bond Resolution. See the captions "TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS", "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund", and "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED", which is available upon request to the Authority.

The Master Trustee is not permitted to enter into any Trust Estate Collateral Agreement unless it receives written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then applicable ratings on all Bonds and Notes secured by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented will not be lowered or withdrawn because of the execution of such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement and the Master Trustee receives a Favorable Opinion.

Each Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement shall provide the mechanism for collateralizing the moneys or investment transferred thereunder, provide the repayment terms and provide the circumstances under which the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty may demand that the Master Trustee transfer such moneys and investment to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, there will be no Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreements currently issued and outstanding.

#### **Certain Payment Priorities**

The Master Bond Resolution establishes three priority levels of Obligations that can be issued: (i) Senior Obligations; (ii) Subordinate Obligations; and (iii) Junior-Subordinate Obligations; with varying priorities in rights to payment:

- A. *Senior Obligations.* Senior Obligations are payable on a superior basis to payments on any Subordinate Obligations and Junior-Subordinate Obligations, provided, however, that current principal and interest may be paid on the Subordinate Obligations and Junior-Subordinate Obligations if all principal and interest payments due and owing on the

Senior Obligations have been previously made or provided for as set forth in the Master Bond Resolution. Senior Obligations collectively include the following three types of obligations:

1. The payment of principal of, premium if any, and interest on Senior Bonds and Notes;
2. Any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds and Notes; and
3. Any payments to be made to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to its Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Series 1995A-1 Notes and Series 1995A-2 Notes will constitute the only Senior Obligations currently issued and outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

B. *Subordinate Obligations.* Subordinate Obligations are payable on a superior basis to payments on any Junior-Subordinate Obligations, provided however, that current principal and interest may be paid on the Junior-Subordinate Obligations if all principal and interest payments due and owing on the Senior Obligations and the Subordinate Obligations have been previously made or provided for as set forth in the Master Bond Resolution. Subordinate Obligations collectively include the following two types of obligations:

1. The payment of principal of, premium if any, and interest on Subordinate Bonds and Notes; and
2. Any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Series 1995B Bonds will constitute the only other Subordinate Obligations currently issued and outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

C. *Junior-Subordinate Obligations.* Junior-Subordinate Obligations may have varying priorities of payment within such category, as determined pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution. Collectively, Junior-Subordinate Obligations include the following two types of obligations:

1. The payment of principal of, premium if any, and interest on Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes; and
2. Any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, there will be no Junior-Subordinate Obligations currently issued or outstanding.

## Cash Flow Projections

The Authority anticipates that it will not issue its Series 1996B Bonds unless it believes, based on its analysis of cash flow projections which will include various cash flow scenarios including the assumptions described herein, that Revenues and Recoveries of Principal to be received pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented will be sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds when due, and also to pay when due all Program Expenses until the final maturity of the Series 1996B Bonds.

The Cash Flow projections related to the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds have been prepared for the Authority by Rauscher Pierce Refsnes, Inc., Phoenix, Arizona (the "Cash Flow Consultant"). Pursuant to the agreement between the Authority and the Cash Flow Consultant, the duties and obligations of the Cash Flow Consultant have been specifically limited to cash flow and related structuring matters. The Cash Flow Consultant is not acting in the capacity of financial advisor to the Authority with regard to the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds. The fee of the cash flow consultant is not contingent upon the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds.

Cash flow projections normally utilize assumptions, which the Authority believes are reasonable, regarding the current and future composition of and yield on the Eligible Loans, the rate of return on moneys to be invested in various Funds and Accounts under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, and the occurrence of future events and conditions. They also take into account various limitations or requirements under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, and the anticipated Recycling of principal repayments into new Eligible Loans during the time period allowed for recycling. While such assumptions are and will be derived from the Authority's experience in the administration of the Program, actual circumstances can and most likely will differ from the assumptions.

See "Appendix A- OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA" herein for certain information about the Eligible Loans financed under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, with the proceeds of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes. Also set forth therein are certain assumptions about the Eligible Loans expected to be financed under the Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions as well as other assumption factions, such as Program Expenses, Servicing Fees, interest rates, default rates and guarantee payments.

There can be no assurance that interest and principal payments from the Financed Eligible Loans will be received as anticipated, that the reinvestment rates assumed on the amounts in various Funds and Accounts will be realized, or that Interest Benefit or Special Allowance Payments will be received in the amounts and at the times anticipated. Furthermore, future events over which the Authority has no control may adversely affect the Authority's actual receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. See the caption "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Cash Flow Sufficiency" herein.

## Flow of Funds

Generally, Revenues and Recoveries of Principal deposited to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account and the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund are used in the following order of priority:

- A. To pay any rebate or excess interest payments required by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and the regulations thereunder (the "Code");
- B. To pay any Servicing Fees which are due and payable;
- C. To pay any other Program Expenses which are due and payable;
- D. To pay interest on any Senior Bonds and Notes and to pay any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with Senior Bonds and Notes;
- E. To pay the principal on any Senior Bonds and Notes;
- F. To pay interest on any Subordinate Bonds and Notes and to pay any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with Subordinate Bonds and Notes;
- G. To pay the principal on any Subordinate Bonds and Notes;
- H. To pay any Administrative Expenses which are due and payable;
- I. To pay interest on any Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and to pay any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes;
- J. To pay the principal on any Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes;
- K. To fund any deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Account;
- L. Upon an order of the Authority, transferred to the respective Accounts in the Student Loan Fund to finance additional Eligible Loans; and
- M. Upon satisfying certain collateral ratios described under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Releases to the Authority" herein, transferred to the Authority free and clear of lien of the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution.

Prior to the payment of any Subordinate Obligations and/or any Junior-Subordinate Obligations, the Master Trustee is required to set aside an amount sufficient to pay any due and payable principal on any Senior Bonds and Notes, if any, and an amount sufficient to pay the interest accrued to such payment date on all Senior Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds and Notes and transfers to any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

In addition, prior to the payment of any Junior-Subordinate Obligations, the Master Trustee is required to set aside an amount sufficient to pay any due

and payable principal on any Subordinate Bonds and Notes, if any, and an amount sufficient to pay the interest accrued to such payment date on all Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap payments secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

For a more detailed description of the flow of funds under the Master Bond Resolution, see the captions "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund, - Student Loan Sinking Fund and - Debt Service Reserve Account" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED", which is available upon request to the Authority.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, moneys or investments in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund or in the Tax-Exempt Loan Account or the Taxable Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund, or any Subaccounts therein, may be transferred on any date to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the captions "TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS", "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund" and "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority.

#### **Creation of Series 1996B Accounts**

The Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions establish with the Master Trustee the following Subaccounts with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds:

- A. Within the Tax-Exempt Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund, the "Series 1996 Loan Subaccount" to be used to account for,
  - 1. Original proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds deposited thereto,
  - 2. Eligible Loans Financed by the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds, and
  - 3. Recoveries of Principal on the Series 1996B Bonds that are to be used to finance additional Eligible Loans; and
- B. Within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund, the following Subaccounts,
  - 1. Series 1996B-1 Principal Subaccount,
  - 2. Series 1996B-1 Subordinate Interest Subaccount,
  - 3. Series 1996B-2 Principal Subaccount, and
  - 4. Series 1996B-2 Subordinate Interest Subaccount; and
- C. Within the Debt Service Reserve Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund, the Series 1996B Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount.

### Debt Service Reserve Account

The Master Bond Resolution established a Debt Service Reserve Account within the Student Loan Sinking Fund for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Obligations, including the Series 1996B Bonds. Pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, the Authority is required to maintain the Debt Service Reserve Account at an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement, which is equal to the sum of the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirements for each Series of the Bonds and Notes issued pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions.

The Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement for the Series 1996B Bonds is an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution. The Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement for the Series 1996B Bonds will be funded upon the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds.

Upon issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Authority expects to instruct the Master Trustee to invest the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement for the Series 1996B Bonds in direct general obligations of, or obligations the timely payment of principal on and interest on which is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America (the "Governmental Obligations") for terms approximately equal to the respective final maturities of the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds.

The Series 1995 Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement is also 2% and is invested in a repurchase investment agreement for a term equal to the final maturity of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes that is collateralized by U.S. Treasury securities or certain government agency securities. The provider of that repurchase investment agreement is WestBank LB (Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale) New York Branch, New York, New York.

To the extent there are insufficient moneys in either the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund to make the transfers described in paragraphs A. through J., inclusive, under the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Flow of Funds" herein, then, after any required transfer from the Student Loan Fund, the amount of such deficiency will be paid directly from the Debt Service Reserve Account.

If the Debt Service Reserve Account is used for the purposes described in the preceding paragraph, the Master Trustee will restore the Debt Service Reserve Account to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement by transfers from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund. If, on any date, the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Account exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement for any reason, the Master Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, will transfer the excess to the corresponding Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund.

The Debt Service Reserve Account secures all Obligations issued under the Master Bond Resolution. Consequently, the establishment of a Series Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to additional Obligations at a level less than 2% of the outstanding principal amount of such additional

Obligations will dilute the security of the Debt Service Reserve Account with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds. However, additional Bonds and Notes may only be issued upon receipt by the Authority and the Master Trustee of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Outstanding Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the issuance of such additional Obligations. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Debt Service Reserve Account" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED", which is available upon request to the Authority.

#### **Issuance of Additional Obligations**

The Master Bond Resolution provides that the Authority may issue additional Obligations upon satisfying certain conditions, including the receipt by the Authority and the Master Trustee of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Outstanding Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the issuance of such Additional Bonds or Notes. See the caption "GENERAL TERMS OF THE BONDS AND NOTES - Provisions for the Issuance of Bonds and Notes" in a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority. Such Additional Bonds or Notes may be issued as Senior Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds and Notes and/or Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, as determined by the Authority in the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolutions issuing such Additional Bonds or Notes. See the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Certain Payment Priorities" herein.

#### **Releases to the Authority**

The Master Bond Resolution permits the Authority to instruct the Master Trustee to transfer certain excess assets of the Trust Estate to the Authority free and clear of the lien of the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution; provided that no such transfer of assets to the Authority will be made unless:

- A. There is on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Account an amount at least equal to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement;
- B. The Master Trustee has received,
  1. A Cash Flow Certificate prepared based upon assumptions that are consistent with criteria approved by the Rating Agencies for maintaining the ratings of the Bonds and Notes, and showing, with respect to the period extending from the date of the Cash Flow Certificate to each Maturity of the Bonds and Notes, (i) all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal anticipated to be received during such period, (ii) the application of all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal in accordance with the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, and (iii) resulting balances, provided that the Cash Flow Certificate must show that anticipated Revenues and Recoveries of Principal will be at least sufficient and available to pay all Servicing Fees and Program Expenses payable under the Master Bond

Resolution and the debt service on all Obligations during such period, and

2. An Authority certificate to the effect that all rebate liability as calculated pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreements and Investment Instructions through the date of such transfer has been paid or deposited in the Rebate Fund; and
- C. Immediately after taking into account any such transfer, the Aggregate Market Value of the assets in the Trust Estate will be at least equal to,
1. 110.5% of the unpaid principal amount of the Senior Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount,
  2. 103% of the unpaid principal amount of the Senior Bonds and Notes and Subordinate Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount, and
  3. 100% of the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount.

#### ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The Authority expects to apply the proceeds from the sale of the Series 1996B Bonds and other moneys as shown on the following table:

##### Sources

Series 1996B Bond Proceeds	\$12,205,000
Amounts Made available from the	
Refunded trust estates	<u>12,205,000</u>
Total	<u>\$24,410,000</u>

##### Uses

Deposit to 1987 Series A Redemption Account	\$ 5,975,000
Deposit to Series 1992A Redemption Account	6,230,000
Deposit to Series 1996 Loan Subaccount	11,662,353
Deposit to Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount	244,100
Original Issue Discount	121,497
Costs of Issuance	55,000
Underwriting Fee and Expenses	<u>122,050</u>
Total	<u>\$24,410,000</u>

Accrued interest received upon the sale and delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds will be deposited in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund.

## INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Prospective purchasers and Beneficial Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds should consider the following factors which, among other things, could affect the ability of the assets pledged to the Trust Estate to provide payment of debt service on the Series 1996B Bonds. In addition, other factors could affect the ability of the Authority to administer the Trust Estate for the Series 1996B Bonds and service the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate, and which could affect the marketability or market price of the Series 1996B Bonds to an extent that can not be predicted. This section of the Official Statement does not include all such factors, but is merely an attempt to summarize some of these considerations.

### Factors Affecting Cash Flow Sufficiency

The cash flow projections prepared in conjunction with the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds (see the caption "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Cash Flow Projections" herein) utilize assumptions, which the Authority believes are reasonable, regarding the current and future composition of and yield on the Authority's education loan portfolio to be held in the Trust Estate, the rate of return on moneys to be invested in various Funds and Accounts under the Master Bond Resolution, and the occurrence of future events and conditions. Such assumptions are derived from the Authority's experience in the administration of its FFEL Program. However, there can be no assurance that actual Revenues and Recoveries of Principal from the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate will be received as anticipated, that the composition of the Financed Eligible Loan portfolio will be as assumed, that the reinvestment rates assumed on the amounts in various Funds and Accounts will be realized, that Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments from the USDE will be received in the amounts and at the times anticipated or that actual expenditures related to the Trust Estate or Financing of Eligible Loans will occur as projected. Consequently, actual results should be expected to vary from projected results and such variation may be material. Furthermore, future events over which the Authority has no control may adversely affect the Trust Estate or the Authority.

Receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal on the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate may be accelerated due to various factors, including without limitation: (i) default claims or claims due to the disability, death or bankruptcy of the borrowers; (ii) actual principal amortization periods which are shorter than those assumed based upon the current analysis of the Authority's education loan portfolio; (iii) the commencement of principal repayment by borrowers on earlier dates than are assumed based upon the current analysis of the Authority's education loan portfolio; and (iv) economic conditions that induce borrowers to refinance or repay their loans prior to maturity, including possible consolidation by the USDE's William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program (formerly the Federal Direct Student Loan Program, or "FDSLSP") competing with the Authority's FFEL Program. Acceleration of receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal on Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate may adversely affect payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds when due, including if such timing results in failure to recover from payments on the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate an amount equal to that portion of the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds used to pay any premium and

transfer fee upon the acquisition of Eligible Loans or results in an early redemption of the Series 1996B Bonds.

Receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal on the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate may be delayed due to various factors including without limitation: (i) borrowers entering deferment periods due to a return to school or other eligible conditions; (ii) forbearance being granted to borrowers; (iii) loans becoming delinquent for periods longer than assumed; (iv) actual loan principal amortization periods which are longer than those assumed based upon the current analysis of the Authority's education loan portfolio; and (v) the commencement of principal repayment by borrowers at dates later than those assumed based upon the current analysis of the Authority's education loan portfolio. Such delay in the receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal on Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate may adversely affect payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds when due.

If actual receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal or actual expenditures vary materially adversely from those projected, then the Authority may be unable to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds when due. In such event, the Master Bond Resolution authorizes, and under certain circumstances requires, the Master Trustee to declare an Event of Default, accelerate the payment of the Series 1996B Bonds, and sell the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate and all other assets comprising the Trust Estate. See a separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority. In such event, it is possible that the Master Trustee would not be able to sell the Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate and the other assets comprising the Trust Estate for a sufficient amount to pay all of the remaining principal of and accrued interest on all Series 1996B Bonds.

#### **Compliance with the Higher Education Act**

The Higher Education Act requires lenders, including the Authority, making and servicing Eligible Loans, a Guarantee Agency guaranteeing education loans, and third party servicing agents servicing student loans to follow certain due diligence procedures in an effort to ensure that Eligible Loans are properly made and disbursed to, and timely repaid by, the borrowers.

The required due diligence procedures include certain loan application procedures, certain loan origination procedures and, when an education loan is delinquent or in default, certain loan collection procedures. Such loan application procedures, loan origination procedures and loan collection procedures are usually performed by the Authority, but in certain instances may have been performed by a prior lender or servicer.

Failure to comply with the required due diligence procedures may result in the Secretary's refusal to make reinsurance payments to the Guarantee Agency on such loans, or in the Guarantee Agency's refusal to honor its guarantee on such loans to the Authority, or in the Authority being required to repay to the Secretary or a Guarantee Agency various federal benefits received by the Authority with respect to an Eligible Loan which was not entitled to receive such amounts. Loss of reinsurance payments by the Secretary could adversely affect the ability of the Guarantee Agency to honor guarantee claims made by

the Authority, and loss of guarantee payments to the Authority by a Guarantee Agency or other federal benefits could adversely affect payment of principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds when due. In certain of such occurrences, the Authority may have the right of reimbursement from a prior servicer that failed to properly service such loans, or the right to cause a prior lender to repurchase a loan which is subject to a loss of guarantee payments.

#### **Financial Status of Guarantee Agencies**

The Authority's ability to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Series 1996B Bonds from monies to be received into the Trust Estate depends in part on the Authority's timely receipt from the Guarantee Agencies of guarantee payments required to be made pursuant to agreements between the Authority and the respective Guarantee Agencies. Although the Guarantee Agencies are obligated to make 100% guarantee claim payments as to guaranteed loans disbursed prior to October 1, 1993, and, with certain exceptions, 98% guarantee claim payments as to guaranteed loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993, the Guarantee Agencies rely on reinsurance by the Secretary (which reinsurance amount varies between 78% and 100% of the amount of the claim paid, depending on when the loan was made and on the default "trigger" rate applicable to all loans a Guarantee Agency has guaranteed and not just the loans held by the Authority). The ability of the Guarantee Agencies to make guarantee claim payments with respect to defaulted Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate in full and in a timely manner is dependent, in part, upon factors which are unrelated to the Authority's Eligible Loan portfolio and may be impaired if guarantee claim payments exceed expectations.

The Higher Education Amendments of 1992 to the Higher Education Act contained certain amendments that were intended to enhance the financial status of Guarantee Agencies. See the caption "GUARANTEE AGENCIES - Federal Payment of Claims" herein. However, the Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 contained certain amendments affecting Guarantee Agencies, such as reducing the maximum guarantee fee allowed to be charged by Guarantee Agencies, reducing the reinsurance rates from the Secretary for Eligible Loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993 and reducing the defaulted loan collection retention rate, among other things. The Secretary was also given authority to recover and restrict the use of Guarantee Agency reserve funds under certain circumstances.

As of June 30, 1996, approximately 98.6% the Authority's FFEL Program loans were guaranteed by the State Regents, acting as the State Guarantee Agency. Consequently, the Authority relies significantly on the financial status of the State Guarantee Agency and its obligations to make guarantee claim payments on defaulted Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate. During the federal fiscal year ended September 30, 1995, the State Guarantee Agency received reimbursement from the Secretary for 100% of the claim amount paid. However, during a portion of each of the previous four federal fiscal years ended September 30, the State Guarantee Agency received reimbursement payments from the Secretary on some of its reinsurance requests at the rate of 90% of the claim amount instead of 100% because of the "trigger" rate calculation for such federal fiscal years. See the caption "GUARANTEE AGENCIES" herein, and see also, "Appendix B - THE STATE

GUARANTEE AGENCY, DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" herein.

#### **Changes in Federal Law**

Since its original enactment, the Higher Education Act has been amended and reauthorized several times, including the Higher Education Amendments of 1986, 1990, 1992 and 1993. There can be no assurance that the Higher Education Act, or other relevant law, will not be changed in a manner that could adversely impact the Authority's FFEL Program.

The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 enacted a variety of changes in the FFEL Program, and enacted the FDSLPL with direct lending by the USDE to students at eligible institutions participating in that program. Among other things, changes made to the FFEL Program included imposing on lenders or holders certain lender loan fees, a reduction of the insurance or guarantee level on defaulted Eligible Loans to 98% of the claim amount for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993 and a reduction for loans first disbursed on or after July 1, 1995 in Interest Benefit Payments on Eligible Loans while the Secretary is paying interest benefits on such loans, e.g. loans in school, grace or deferment status.

The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 may have a material adverse impact on Guarantee Agencies and student loan lenders and holders such as the Authority. See "Appendix C - DESCRIPTION OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM" herein.

In addition, numerous provisions have been proposed that could adversely affect the Authority, including, without limitation: (i) an increase in the lender loan fee currently assessed at 0.5% of loan principal originated; (ii) fees on purchase of loans; (iii) fees on loan principal held by the lender in repayment status; (iv) elimination of Interest Benefit Payments for Federal Stafford Loans in grace status; and (v) increased co-insurance risk by reducing the maximum guarantee amount paid to eligible lenders to 95% from the current 100% (or, with certain exceptions, 98% for loans disbursed on or after October 1, 1993).

#### **Competing Direct Loan Program**

Beginning July 1, 1994, USDE began implementing its FDSLPL which was authorized by the enactment of the Student Loan Reform Act of 1993. FDSLPL competes with the FFEL Program by lending directly at eligible schools electing to participate in that program, eliminating FFEL Program lenders, such as the Authority, from originating some or all education loans at the participating schools.

FDSLPL could involve increasing reductions in the volume of loans made under the FFEL Program generally. As these reductions occur, servicing cost increases and revenue reductions for lenders and holders, such as the Authority, and for Guarantee Agencies may occur. Additionally, if the volume of loans made under the Authority's FFEL Program is reduced, the Authority may be required to redeem the Series 1996B Bonds earlier than expected which could adversely affect the cash flow in the Trust Estate.

The Authority is unable to predict the future impact of FDSLPL on its originations of FFEL Program loans or on the effect of FDSLPL on the originations of FFEL Program loans by other eligible lenders that might sell such loans to the Authority.

- A. *First Year Participation in FDSLPL.* In the year ended June 30, 1995, FDSLPL nationally achieved a 5% share of the annual student loan volume. In Oklahoma, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma participated 100% in FDSLPL. In addition to originating new loans, USDE is offering borrowers the opportunity to prepay FFEL Program loans, such as are held by the Authority, and consolidate them as FDSLPL Direct Consolidation Loans.
- B. *Second Year Participation in FDSLPL.* In the second year of FDSLPL ended June 30, 1996, that program was intended to achieve nationally a 40% share of the annual student loan volume. The aggregate lending volume of the additional schools in Oklahoma that participated in FDSLPL in the second year of its implementation was not material to the Authority's lending volume.
- C. *Comparative Authority Lending Volume.* Despite the presence of FDSLPL, the Authority's lending volume for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996 and June 30, 1995, respectively, was approximately \$27,205,000 (plus Consolidation Loans of approximately \$10,175,000) and \$24,940,000 (plus Consolidation Loans of approximately \$2,650,000 originated) compared with disbursements of approximately \$25,030,000 for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1994.
- D. *Future Implementation of FDSLPL.* In future years, FDSLPL nationally has a target share of the annual student loan volume of 50% in the years ending June 30, 1997 and 1998, and 60% in the year ending June 30, 1999. The Authority is not able to predict the extent of participation in FDSLPL by schools where the Authority presently lends.
- E. *Pending Federal Legislation Regarding FDSLPL.* Several proposals have been made regarding FDSLPL. The President of the United States and USDE have advocated accelerating the implementation of FDSLPL to 100% of the student loan market by 1998. Other proposals would limit FDSLPL participation. It is impossible to predict the outcome of proposed or pending legislation or the effect on the Authority of any legislation that is enacted.

#### **Secondary Market Liquidity**

A Registered or Beneficial Owner's ability to sell their interests in Series 1996B Bonds, and the price realized therefrom, will be dependent on the secondary market for such securities.

The Underwriter (as defined herein) will not be obligated to maintain a secondary market for the Series 1996B Bonds or act as a dealer for their own account in buying and selling Series 1996B Bonds. There can be no assurance that a secondary market will develop to enable a Registered Owner to sell their

interest in the Series 1996B Bonds, and such sale, and the price received therefrom will be dependent on numerous factors, including without limitation: (i) general economic and securities market conditions; (ii) general levels of interest rates, including interest rates (before and after tax considerations) on comparable securities available on the market; (iii) the credit rating assigned to the Series 1996B Bonds by Moody's which is a current assessment of the credit worthiness of those specific obligations and may be changed, suspended or withdrawn by the agency furnishing same (see the caption "RATINGS" herein); and (iv) the other investment considerations described in this section of the Official Statement.

#### **Enforceability of Remedies**

As long as Senior Bonds and Notes or other Senior Obligations are outstanding, the failure to pay the principal of, interest on or other payments due on Subordinate Obligations and the Junior-Subordinate Obligations, when due and payable, if sufficient funds are not available therefor under the Master Bond Resolution, does not constitute an Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution. Furthermore, as long as there are Senior Bonds or Notes outstanding, the Registered Owners of Subordinate Bonds and Notes and the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes are not permitted to direct any remedies under the Master Bond Resolution. See the captions "DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES - Events of Default", "- Remedies on Default" and "- Direction of the Master Trustee" in the separate document titled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED" which is available upon request to the Authority.

The remedies available to the Master Trustee, the Authority or Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds upon an Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code (the federal bankruptcy code), the remedies provided in the Master Bond Resolution or the Master Trust Agreement may not be readily available or may be limited. The various legal opinions delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds and the Series 1996B Supplemental Resolutions are qualified as to the enforceability of the various legal instruments by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

#### **THE AUTHORITY**

The material in this Section of the Official Statement is a brief overview of the Authority, and does not purport to be complete information on the Authority. Appendix A herein provides additional financial information and operating data regarding the Authority. Reference is made to "Appendix C - OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA" herein for such information.

#### **Organization and Powers**

The Authority was created by an express Trust Indenture dated August 2, 1972 in accordance with the provisions of the Act. The Student Loan Act

authorized the Governor of the State to accept the beneficial interest in the trust, which was so accepted on August 2, 1972, making the State the beneficiary of the trust.

The Authority is governed by five trustees who are appointed by the Governor of the State, subject to the advice and consent of the State Senate, for overlapping five (5) year terms. The present trustees of the Authority and their principal occupations are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Office</u>	<u>Term Expiration</u>	<u>Principal Occupation</u>
Patrick Rooney	Chairman	April 6, 2000	Chairman, Charter National Bank; Oklahoma City, OK
Ted VanLandingham	Vice Chairman	April 6, 1999	General Manager & Co-Owner, Devery Implement Company; Alva, OK
Sylvia Weedman	Secretary	April 6, 1997	Instructor, Gordon Cooper Area Vo-Tech School; Shawnee, OK
Tom McCasland, III	Assistant Secretary	April 6, 2001	Vice-President, Mack Energy Company; Duncan, OK
Dr. T. Sterling Wetzel	Trustee	April 6, 1998	Professor, Oklahoma State University; Stillwater, OK

The Trust Indenture creating the Authority, and the Act, empower the trustees of the Authority, among other things, to incur indebtedness by the issuance of revenue notes, bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, and to secure such obligations by lien, pledge or otherwise. In addition, the trustees of the Authority are authorized to make and perform contracts of every kind, to do all acts in their judgement necessary or desirable for the proper and advantageous management, investment and distribution of the trust estate and income therefrom; and to bring any suit or action, which in their judgement is necessary or proper to protect the interests of the trust estate, or to enforce any claim, demand or contract for the Authority. Under the Public Trust Act and the Trust Indenture, the trust can not be terminated by voluntary action if there is any indebtedness or fixed term obligations outstanding, unless all owners of such indebtedness or obligations consent in writing to the termination.

The day-to-day management of the Authority is provided by a President and executive staff appointed by the trustees of the Authority. See "Appendix A - OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA - Executive Management" herein.

The offices of the Authority are located at 4545 North Lincoln Boulevard, Suite 66, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73105. Its administrative telephone number is (405) 556-9210 and its facsimile transmission number is (405) 556-9255.

## **General**

The primary purpose of the Authority is to provide funds for education loans. In doing so the Authority acts as an originating lender to student borrowers or their parents for costs of post-secondary education (approximately 92.8% of the Authority's Fiscal Year 1996 loan finance activity, including Consolidation Loans) and, in certain instances, purchases guaranteed education loans from other eligible lenders (approximately 6.8% of the Authority's Fiscal Year 1996 loan finance activity). The Authority is also a Lender of Last Resort for the State Guarantee Agency (approximately 0.4% of the Authority's Fiscal Year 1996 loan finance activity). See the heading "Lender of Last Resort" in this section of the Official Statement.

The Authority services its own education loans and those of other Oklahoma lenders utilizing a remote servicing system database pursuant to an agreement with UNIPAC Service Corporation of Aurora, Colorado. Education loan application processing, origination and servicing functions are performed by the Authority under the registered tradename "Oklahoma Student Loan Servicing™". See the heading "Loan Servicing" in this section of the Official Statement.

The Authority receives no appropriated funds from the State for its operating expenses. All expenses of the Authority are paid from revenues derived from trust operations in administration of its various education loan programs.

The USDE routinely conducts site program reviews or audits secondary markets, such as the Authority, for compliance with various aspects of the Higher Education Act. The Authority is presently undergoing a program review by the USDE. The review has not been concluded, and therefore the outcome of any USDE findings are not known at this time. However, the Authority believes that it is in substantial compliance with the provisions of the Higher Education Act and does not expect the results of the program review to have a material adverse effect upon its ability to comply with the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, or its continuing operations.

## **Lending Programs**

The lending programs offered by the Authority make loans for students enrolled in the following types of post-secondary educational institutions: (i) four year universities and colleges; (ii) two year junior, community and technical colleges; (iii) proprietary vocational and trade schools; and (iv) public vocational-technical schools. Oklahoma residents attending educational institutions out of state are also eligible to borrow from the Authority.

The FFEL lending programs presently offered by the Authority are listed below.

- Federal Stafford Loan ("Stafford") Program
- Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for Middle Income Borrowers ("Unsubsidized Stafford") Program
- Federal Parent Loans to Undergraduate Students ("PLUS") Program

■ Federal Consolidation Loan ("Consolidation") Program

The following table illustrates the approximate dollar amount and type of loan principal disbursed (net of cancelled disbursements) by the Authority for the past five Fiscal Years ended June 30:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Stafford Loans</u>	<u>Unsubsidized Stafford</u>	<u>PLUS Loans</u>	<u>SLS Loans</u>	<u>Consolidation Loans</u>	<u>Total</u>
1996	\$17,415,000	\$7,709,000	\$2,081,000	\$ 0	\$10,175,000	\$37,380,000
1995	\$16,410,000	\$6,030,000	\$2,100,000	\$ 400,000*	\$ 2,650,000	\$27,590,000
1994	\$16,882,455	\$1,836,639	\$2,431,349	\$3,881,683	\$ 0	\$25,032,126
1993	\$13,763,054	\$ 236,958	\$3,707,397	\$4,447,144	\$ 2,015,072**	\$24,169,625
1992	\$15,627,661	N/A	\$3,907,382	\$5,638,148	\$ 2,917,599**	\$28,090,790

\*SLS was repealed by the Higher Education Act for periods of enrollment beginning on or after July 1, 1994.

\*\*Represents Health Education Assistance Loan volume. The Authority discontinued making such loans in May 1993 and sold these loans in November 1994 to a third party.

See "Appendix C - DESCRIPTION OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM" herein for a more complete description of the FFEL Program.

**Acquisition Programs**

In June 1993, the Authority began acquiring certain guaranteed education loans from other eligible lenders in Oklahoma which had originated and serviced such loans. Under the provisions of the purchase agreements for such loan acquisitions, the seller agrees to repurchase any loans that have a claim rejected by the guarantor thereof or are not collectible for certain other reasons because of circumstances or events that occurred prior to the acquisition and servicing of the loan by the Authority. In the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, the Authority acquired approximately \$2,712,000 principal amount of such loans from other eligible lenders.

In connection with its acquisition of education loans, the Authority has established a Statewide guaranteed education lending Network of eligible Oklahoma lenders. The Authority performs loan application processing, disbursement and servicing of education loans for the other Network lenders, pursuant to separate Education Loan Servicing Agreements between the Authority and each participating lender. In addition, the Authority maintains separate Forward Purchase Commitment Agreements with each such participating lender requiring the lender to sell and the Authority to purchase education loans held by such lender from time to time at agreed upon prices from time to time. At June 30, 1996, the amount of such loans required to be purchased in the future did not exceed the lines of credit available to the Authority for education loan funding.

**Lender of Last Resort**

In February 1994, the Authority began offering loans to certain students, primarily those attending high default rate schools, under certain conditions pursuant to the State Guarantee Agency's Lender of Last Resort Loan Program. In

the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, the Authority disbursed approximately \$174,000 principal amount of Lender of Last Resort Loans. At June 30, 1996, the Authority held approximately \$626,500 principal amount of such loans.

Students requesting Lender of Last Resort loans generally must have two (2) denial letters from other eligible lenders that will not agree to make the loan to such student. Lender of Last Resort loans that default are guaranteed 100% as to principal and interest by the State Guarantee Agency, even if disbursed on or after October 1, 1993.

#### **Loan Servicing**

The Authority is required under the Higher Education Act, the rules and regulations of the Guarantee Agencies and the Master Bond Resolution to use due diligence in the servicing and collection of Financed Eligible Loans and to use collection practices no less extensive and forceful than those generally in use among financial institutions with respect to other commercial debt. If the Authority does not comply with the due diligence standards in such servicing, the Authority's ability to realize the benefits of guarantee payments and the Guarantee Agencies' ability to realize the benefits of federal reinsurance payments may be adversely affected. See the caption "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Compliance with the Higher Education Act" herein.

The Authority originates and services loans at its facilities on a remote servicing system database provided by UNIPAC pursuant to the provisions of a certain Electronic Data Processing Service Agreement dated as of November 1, 1993 for a term ending October 31, 1996. Conversion of the Authority's FFEL Program loans to the UNIPAC remote servicing system database began in December 1993, and effective July 1, 1994, substantially all of the Authority's loans were converted to the UNIPAC remote servicing system.

Such education loan servicing work functions performed by Authority employees include, among other things, application processing and funds disbursement by check, master check or electronic funds transfer in originating loans, customer service, loan account maintenance, including production of notices and forms to borrowers and the processing thereof, billings to USDE for Interest Benefits and Special Allowance Payments, collections of principal and interest from borrowers, filing claims to collect guarantee payments on defaulted loans and accounting. The Authority will be paid Servicing Fees from the Revenues of the Trust Estate for such servicing work functions. The remote servicing software is operated from terminals and a gateway computer file server controlled by the Authority and connected to the UNIPAC data processing facilities by a data channel on a dedicated telecommunications line.

UNIPAC provides the Authority with a mainframe computer data base for storage of loan account data, the use of education loan servicing software and support thereof for the Authority to perform its servicing work functions, maintenance of the education loan servicing software, daily mainframe computer batch processing and reporting of loan data and information to the Authority.

Generally, in its business in the student loan industry, UNIPAC provides education loan servicing, time sharing, administration and other services to lenders and secondary market purchasers throughout the United States. Based on

information provided by UNIPAC and not independently verified by the Authority, UNIPAC began its education loan servicing operations on January 1, 1978. UNIPAC is owned 80.5% by Union Bank and Trust Company of Nebraska. As of June 30, 1996, UNIPAC had approximately 612 employees in Aurora, Colorado, and approximately 260 employees in its office in Lincoln, Nebraska. As of June 30, 1996, UNIPAC's full servicing volume was approximately \$5.2 billion for its full service clients. At that date, UNIPAC also had \$2.4 billion of servicing volume on its remote lender servicing system, including the FFEL Program loans held and serviced by the Authority on the Oklahoma remote servicing system database at UNIPAC.

#### **Plan For Doing Business**

The Authority prepared a Plan for Doing Business which was submitted to the Governor of the State and the State Guarantee Agency. The Plan for Doing Business was approved by the Governor of the State on August 24, 1987 and was transmitted to the Secretary of the USDE.

#### **Future Loan Programs**

The Authority may develop and offer other education lending programs from time to time in the future. Such loans may be financed under the Master Bond Resolution.

#### **Additional Information**

For further information regarding the Authority, including financial and operating data, see "Appendix A - OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA" herein.

Included in Appendix A are the *unaudited* consolidated financial statements of the Authority for the nine months ended March 31, 1996 and 1995. The *unaudited* financial statements are prepared on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles, but have not been audited and reported on by independent certified public accountants.

The financial statements of the Authority for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 1995 and 1994, were prepared on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles and were audited and reported on by KPMG Peat Marwick LLP, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, independent certified public accountants. A copy of such audited financial statements have been filed with the various Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repositories (the "NRMSIRs"). The Authority expects to receive its audited financial statements for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 1996 and 1995 in October, 1996. Pursuant to its continuing disclosure of information undertaking with respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, the Authority will file such audited financial statements with the NRMSIRs.

The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are not general obligations of the Authority, but rather are limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority secured by, and payable solely from, the assets of the Trust Estate. The audited financial statements on file with the NRMSIRs and the *unaudited* financial statements presented in Appendix A are intended only as background information on the Authority and its overall operations.

## GUARANTEE AGENCIES

The material in this Section of the Official Statement is a brief overview and does not purport to be complete information on the Guarantee Agencies, including the State Guarantee Agency which is the primary guarantor of education loans held by the Authority. Appendix B herein provides descriptive, statistical and financial statement information on the State Guarantee Agency. Reference is made to "Appendix B - THE STATE GUARANTEE AGENCY, DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" herein for such information.

### Guarantee and Reinsurance of Loans

The Eligible Loans in the Trust Estate will be guaranteed: (i) by the State Regents acting as the State Guarantee Agency; or (ii) by other Guarantee Agencies qualified under the Master Bond Resolution to act in such capacity; or (iii) in certain circumstances by the Secretary.

Pursuant to a contract of guarantee between a guarantor and an eligible lender, such as the Authority, the lender is entitled to a claim payment from the Guarantee Agencies for 98% to 100% of any proven loss resulting from default, death, permanent and total disability, or discharge in bankruptcy of the borrower. In servicing a portfolio of education loans, an eligible lender, including the Authority, is required under the Higher Education Act and the rules and regulations of the Guarantee Agencies to use due diligence in the servicing and collection of loans and to use collection practices no less extensive and forceful than those generally in use among financial institutions in order to maintain the guarantee on the loan. The eligible lender, including the Authority, is required to continue collection efforts on a defaulted loan until the loan is 180 days past due and submit a claim for payment thereon to the Guarantee Agency within 90 days thereafter.

Under the Higher Education Act, a guarantor deems default to mean the borrower's failure to make an installment payment when due or to comply with other terms of a note or agreement under circumstances in which the holder, such as the Authority, may reasonably conclude that the borrower no longer intends to honor the repayment obligation and in which the failure persists for 180 days. When a loan becomes 151-180 days past due, the holder is required to make a final demand for payment of the loan by the borrower and to submit a claim for reimbursement within 90 days thereafter to the guarantor. The holder, such as the Authority, is required to continue collection efforts until the loan is 180 days past due. At the time of payment of guarantee benefits, the holder, such as the Authority, must assign to such guarantor all rights accruing to the holder under the notes evidencing the loan.

Pursuant to the Higher Education Act, each respective Guarantee Agency has entered into a guarantee agreement (the "Federal Guarantee Agreement") and a supplemental guarantee agreement (the "Supplemental Guarantee Agreement"), pertaining to the Secretary's reimbursement to each respective Guarantee Agency for amounts expended by such Guarantee Agency in discharge of its guarantee obligation with respect to losses resulting from the default by the borrower in the payment of principal or interest on loans guaranteed by such Guarantee Agency.

The Supplemental Guarantee Agreement is subject to annual renegotiation and to termination for cause by the Secretary.

#### **Consolidation of Guarantee Agencies**

There are approximately 36 guarantee agencies participating in the FFEL Program nationally. In view of the planned reduction of the FFEL Program loan volume, USDE has advocated the merger or consolidation of such guarantors into regional combinations with a significantly reduced number continuing to operate as guarantors of FFEL Program loans. Some state guarantee agencies have ceased operating and others have reported mergers or other reorganizations or are reported to be discussing mergers or other reorganizations. The Authority is not able to predict the outcome of such consolidation activities or the effect thereof on the Authority.

#### **Federal Payment of Claims**

Pursuant to the Higher Education Act, if the Secretary has determined that a Guarantee Agency is unable to meet its insurance obligations, the holder of loans insured by the Guarantee Agency may submit insurance claims directly to the Secretary and the Secretary will pay to the holder the full insurance obligation of the Guarantee Agency. Such arrangements will continue until the Secretary is satisfied that the insurance obligations have been transferred to another Guarantee Agency who can meet those obligations or a successor will assume the outstanding insurance obligations. There can be no assurance, however, that the Secretary will make such a determination or will do so in a timely manner. The Higher Education Act also provides that the Secretary is authorized, on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Secretary, to make advances to a Guarantee Agency in order to assist the Guarantee Agency in meeting its immediate cash needs and to ensure uninterrupted payment of default claims by lenders.

#### **Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program**

Substantially all of the guaranteed FFEL Program conducted by the Authority is operated under the guidelines of the State Guarantee Agency. Numerous other lenders also make education loans guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency utilizing the Guarantee Fund. The State Guarantee Agency is operated by the State Regents, an agency of the State, acting as the State Guarantee Agency and administering and utilizing the Guarantee Fund established in the State Treasury by Title 70 Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Sections 622 and 623, as amended, to guarantee education loans made by various eligible lenders, including the Authority, to applicants who attend approved universities, colleges, vocational education or trade schools.

The State Guarantee Agency has been in operation in the State since November 1965. Except for the Authority, eligible lenders have primarily consisted of banks, savings and loan associations and credit unions. As of June 30, 1996, loans made by various eligible lenders and guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency were outstanding in the total principal amount of approximately \$1.41 billion. The Guarantee Fund balance (cash basis) at that date was approximately \$15.5 million or, 1.10% of the guaranteed principal amount outstanding. This ratio exceeds the requirements of the Higher Education Act. The reserve ratio required by the Higher Education Act for the State Guarantee Agency for the Fiscal

Year ended June 30, 1996 was 0.9% which requirement will increase to 1.10% for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1997.

The State Guarantee Agency is a separate legal entity from the Authority, and the members of the State Regents and the trustees of the Authority do not overlap. In addition, the administrative management of the State Guarantee Agency and the Authority are separate.

For a description of the State Guarantee Agency, including statistical and financial statement information, see "Appendix B - THE STATE GUARANTEE AGENCY, DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" herein.

#### **ABSENCE OF LITIGATION**

There is no litigation of any nature now pending or threatened, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Series 1996B Bonds or any proceedings of the Authority taken with respect to the issuance or sale thereof, or the pledge or application of any moneys or security provided for the payment of the Series 1996B Bonds or the existence or powers of the Authority.

#### **LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT**

The Student Loan Act provides in pertinent part in Section 695.3 as follows:

All bonds issued under the Oklahoma Student Loan Act are legal and authorized investments for banks, savings banks, trust companies, savings and loan associations, insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees and guardians, and for the State of Oklahoma and any of its political subdivisions, departments, institutions and agencies. When accompanied by all unmatured coupons appurtenant thereto, the bonds are sufficient security for all deposits of state funds and of all funds of any board in control at the par value of the bonds.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds is subject to approval of validity by Kutak Rock, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, Bond Counsel, whose approving opinion will be addressed to the Authority and the Underwriter and will state, among other things, that under existing law:

- A. The Authority is an express trust duly created and established for public purposes, and has full power and authority to issue the Series 1996B Bonds and to adopt the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, and enter into the Master Trust Agreement, the Series 1996 Trust Agreement, the Series 1996 Tax Regulatory Agreement and the other documents contemplated thereby and perform its obligations thereunder;
- B. The Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, the Master Trust Agreement, the Series 1996 Trust Agreement and the Series 1996 Tax Regulatory agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered, are in full

force and effect and constitute legal, valid and binding agreements of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms;

- C. The Series 1996B Bonds have been duly authorized and issued by the Authority, are entitled to the benefits of the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, and be valid and binding limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority secured by and payable solely from the revenues, funds and accounts of the Authority pledged as the trust estate therefor pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

The opinion of Bond Counsel relies upon the opinion of counsel to the Master Trustee with respect to the organization and good standing of the Master Trustee and its corporate power to execute and deliver the Master Trust Agreement and the Series 1996 Trust Agreement and that the same constitute the binding obligations of the Master Trustee.

Bond Counsel has not passed upon any matters relating to the business, properties, affairs or condition, financial or otherwise, of the Authority and no inference should be drawn that they have expressed an opinion on matters relating to the financial ability of the Authority to perform its obligations under the Series 1996B Bonds and the documents described herein.

The opinions expressed above by Bond Counsel with respect to the enforceability of the Series 1996B Bonds and the documents described herein are qualified to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, by the application of general principles of equity, and by the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

The fee and expenses of Bond Counsel is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds.

In addition, Bond Counsel will deliver a supplemental opinion to the Authority, the Underwriter and Moody's regarding the fair and accurate description of certain provisions in the Official Statement, the exemption from securities registration of the Series 1996B Bonds and the creation of a first perfected security interest in the Trust Estate which secures the Series 1996B Bonds.

Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Authority by its special counsel, Roderick W. Durrell, Esq., and for the Master Trustee by its general counsel, Sam Ott, Esq. Certain legal matters also will be passed on by the Attorney General of the State of Oklahoma in approving the transcript of legal proceedings. See also, the caption "TAX MATTERS" below.

#### **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Kutak Rock, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, Bond Counsel, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest on the Series 1996B Bonds is excludable from gross income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes; however, interest on the Series 1996B Bonds constitutes a specific item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax for individuals and corporations.

The Code imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state and local obligations to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds and the source of repayment of bonds, limitations on the investment of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of certain bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States, except under certain circumstances, and a requirement that information reports be filed with the Internal Revenue Service. The Authority has covenanted to comply with the requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 1996B Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

The opinion of Bond Counsel will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Authority pertaining to those sections of the Code which affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 1996B Bonds for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the Authority with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Authority which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. If the Authority should fail to comply with its covenants or if the foregoing representations should be determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Series 1996B Bonds could become taxable from the date of issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such taxation occurs. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any action taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 1996B Bonds.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Series 1996B Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 1996B Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series 1996B Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations, corporations subject to the environmental tax imposed by Section 59A of the Code and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions or certain recipients of Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits, or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred (or continued) indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, are advised to consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or holding the Series 1996B Bonds.

From time to time, there are legislative proposals in Congress that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal tax matters referred to above or adversely affect the market value of the Series 1996B Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether if enacted, it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. Each purchaser of the Series 1996B Bonds should consult his or her own tax advisor regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation.

Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that, pursuant to the Act, the Series 1996B Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from taxation in the State.

#### RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., 99 Church Street, New York, New York, has assigned its separate municipal bond ratings of "A" to the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds. The ratings were applied for by the Authority, which has furnished certain information and materials concerning the Series 1996B Bonds and regarding the Authority, some of which is not included in this Official Statement. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on such information and materials and also on such investigations, studies and assumptions as it may undertake or establish independently. The ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Series 1996B Bonds and an explanation of the significance of the ratings may be obtained from Moody's.

Moody's previously assigned its separate municipal bond ratings of "Aaa" to the Series 1995A-1 and Series 1995A-2 Notes, and separate ratings of "A" to the Series 1995B-1 and Series 1995B-2 Bonds. As a condition to the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds, Moody's will have to provide written confirmation that its ratings on the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds.

The ratings are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and any such change or withdrawal may affect the market price or marketability of the Series 1996B Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriter, as hereinafter defined, has undertaken any responsibility either to bring to the attention of the Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds any proposed change in, or proposed withdrawal of, the ratings on the Series 1996B Bonds or to oppose any such change or withdrawal. However, under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, as hereinafter defined, the Authority has agreed to provide (or cause to be provided), under certain conditions and in a timely manner, notice of the occurrence of rating changes with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds.

#### UNDERWRITING

The Series 1996B Bonds are to be purchased by an underwriting account consisting of Dean Witter Reynolds, Inc. as the Senior Manager; and of PaineWebber Incorporated, Rauscher Pierce Refsnes, Inc., Smith Barney, Inc. and A. G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. as Co-Managers; and with Leo Oppenheim & Co., Inc., Oppenheimer and Co., Inc., and Principal Financial Securities, Inc. as Members (collectively, the "Underwriter") pursuant to the terms and conditions of an Official Bid Form submitted at a competitive sale on August 5, 1996, and the Standard Terms and Provisions of the Bond Purchase Agreement (together with the Official Bid Form, the "Bond Purchase Agreement") incorporated into the Official Bid Form by reference.

The Bond Purchase Agreement entered into by and between the Authority and the Underwriter requires the Underwriter to pay a purchase price of \$12,083,503.15 (representing the par amount of the Series 1996B Bonds, less an Original Issue

Discount of \$121,496.85), plus accrued interest from their dated date at the rates of interest shown on the cover hereof.

The Bond Purchase Agreement provides that the Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions and that the Underwriter will purchase all of the Series 1996B Bonds, if any are purchased. Upon delivery of, and payment for the Series 1996B Bonds, the Underwriter will be paid a fee of \$122,050, which is equal to 1% of the aggregate principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds, for its services.

The initial public offering price (as shown on the cover page hereof) may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter without notice. The Underwriter may offer and sell the Series 1996B Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Series 1996B Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering price shown on the cover page hereof.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, requires the Underwriter, before purchasing or selling the Series 1996B Bonds, to reasonably determine that the Authority and any other "obligated person" has undertaken to provide certain annual financial information and event notices to various information repositories.

In order to assist the Underwriter in complying with the Rule, the Authority will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") dated as of August 1, 1996, with the Master Trustee for the benefit of the Registered and Beneficial Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds.

Pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Authority, as long as it is an "obligated person" with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds, will agree to provide (or cause to be provided) the items of information set forth below.

A. *Financial Information and Operating Data* at least annually to each NRMSIR, and to the appropriate state information depository, if any, no later than 180 days after the end of the Fiscal Year of the Authority, beginning with the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1997, including:

1. Audited Financial Statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles which have been audited by a firm of independent certified public accountants; and
2. Financial Information and Operating Data of the type indicated in "Appendix A - OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY, FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA" regarding its education lending Program and the portfolio of Financed Eligible Loans for the Series 1996B Bonds.

B. *Notice of Certain Events* with respect to the Series 1996B Bonds, if material, that are specified in the Rule and in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in a timely manner to each NRMSIR or to the Municipal Securities

Rulemaking Board, and to the appropriate state information depository, if any.

The Continuing Disclosure Agreement will be enforceable by or on behalf of any Registered Owner (for such purpose Beneficial Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds will also be considered Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds) of the Series 1996B Bonds.

The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is also enforceable on behalf of the Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds by the Master Trustee, and the Master Trustee may, and upon the written direction of the Registered Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Series 1996B Bonds, or the Underwriter, shall, proceed to protect and enforce the rights of the Registered Owners of the Series 1996B Bonds pursuant to the applicable Continuing Disclosure Agreement; provided that in all cases the Master Trustee will be entitled to the indemnification and other provisions of the Master Bond Resolution with regard to any actions. Any failure by the Authority to comply with the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement will not be an Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution.

The rights of the Registered Owners and the Underwriter to enforce the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement will be limited solely to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the Authority's obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Authority, its trustees, officers and employees shall incur no liability under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement by reason of any act or failure to act thereunder.

*Compliance With Prior Undertakings.* The Authority's only undertaking under the Rule was with respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes. The Authority's initial obligation to provide financial information and operating data and audited financial statements is for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, which information is due by December 31, 1996. Consequently, the Authority has not failed to comply with any prior undertaking under the Rule. A failure by the Authority to comply with any undertaking will not constitute an Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented. Nevertheless, such a failure must be reported in accordance with the Rule and must be considered by any broker, dealer or municipal securities dealer before recommending the purchase or sale of the Series 1996B Bonds in the secondary market. Consequently, such a failure may adversely affect the transferability and liquidity of the Series 1996B Bonds and their market price.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

The information in this Official Statement is presented for the guidance of prospective purchasers of the Series 1996B Bonds described herein. The information has been compiled from official and other sources which, while not guaranteed by the Authority or the Underwriter, are believed to be reliable. So far as any statements made in this Official Statement involve matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not expressly stated, they are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized.



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Oklahoma Student Loan Authority  
Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Series 1996B

OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY  
 CUSIP Base Number: 679110

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA**

The presentation of financial information and operating data in this Appendix is intended to show recent historical information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends with respect to the education loan portfolios, the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes or the Series 1996B Bonds.

The information provided herein is subject to change without notice, and the delivery hereof shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change after the date hereof. In addition, the delivery hereof shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that there have been no other changes in the affairs of the Authority after the date of the Official Statement for the Series 1996B Bonds.

**MASTER BOND RESOLUTION**

Pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution adopted by the Trustees of the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority (the "Authority"), the Authority expects to issue separate series of student loan revenue bonds under separate Supplemental Bond Resolutions. Upon delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds, the Authority will have issued and have outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution, the following:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Dated As Of</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Principal Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>
1995A-1 <sup>1</sup>	Date of Issuance	September 1, 2025	\$21,600,000	\$21,600,000
1995A-2 <sup>1</sup>	Date of Issuance	September 1, 2025	\$ 7,000,000	\$ 7,000,000
1995B-1 <sup>2</sup>	November 1, 1995	September 1, 2008	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 2,000,000
1995B-2 <sup>2</sup>	November 1, 1995	September 1, 2025	\$ 3,980,000	\$ 3,980,000
1996B-1 <sup>2</sup>	August 1, 1996	August 1, 2004	\$ 5,975,000	\$ 5,975,000*
1996B-2 <sup>2</sup>	August 1, 1996	August 1, 2008	\$ 6,230,000	\$ 6,230,000*

\*As of the date of delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds.

<sup>1</sup>Senior Auction Remarketed Notes, subject to conversion to adjustable or fixed interest rates.

<sup>2</sup>Subordinate Bonds, bearing fixed rates of interest.

The Master Bond Resolution permits the issuance of Additional Bonds and Notes by adoption of Supplemental Bond Resolutions under certain conditions. Such Additional Bonds and Notes, if issued, may be on a parity with one or more other series of Bonds and Notes issued pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

## GENERAL

The Authority acts as an originating lender to student borrowers or their parents, purchases guaranteed education loans from other eligible lenders, and is also a Lender of Last Resort ("LLR") for the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education, acting as the "State Guarantee Agency".

The Fiscal Year of the Authority is presently from July 1 of each year through June 30 of the next succeeding calendar year. The information presented herein is for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

The offices of the Authority are located at 4545 North Lincoln Boulevard, Suite 66, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73105. Its telephone number is (405) 556-9210 and its facsimile transmission number is (405) 556-9255.

## ADMINISTRATION

### Governing Board

The Authority was created by an express Trust Indenture dated August 2, 1972 for the benefit of the State of Oklahoma (the "State"). The Authority is governed by five trustees who are appointed by the Governor of the State, subject to the advice and consent of the State Senate, for overlapping five (5) year terms.

### Executive Management

The day-to-day management of the Authority is vested in a president and executive staff appointed by the trustees of the Authority. The present executive officers of the Authority are listed below.

*Dr. Gene Satterfield, President.* Dr. Satterfield became President and Chief Executive Officer of the Authority on January 22, 1991. From 1973 until assuming his current position, he was the University Business Manager of Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma. Prior to that he was the Assistant Controller for Oklahoma State University. He has also served as the Controller and Secretary-Treasurer for the Oklahoma State University Education and Research Foundation. Dr. Satterfield is a member of the Oklahoma and the Central Associations of College and University Business Officers as well as various civic organizations. Dr. Satterfield received a Bachelor of Science degree in Business in 1961, a Master of Arts degree in 1984 and a Doctor of Education degree in 1988 from Oklahoma State University.

*Patricia VanAntwerp, Esq., Vice President - Lending.* Ms. VanAntwerp has been employed by the Authority in her current position since July 1, 1987. From 1984 to 1987, Ms. VanAntwerp was employed by the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education as Director of the Oklahoma Student Loan Program. From 1979 to 1984, Ms. VanAntwerp was Assistant General Counsel for the Oklahoma Corporation Commission. Ms. VanAntwerp received a Bachelor of Science degree in Business from Oklahoma State University in 1960. In 1977, she received a Juris Doctor degree from Oklahoma City University School of Law. She is a member of the Oklahoma Bar Association, the American Bar Association, the Oklahoma County Bar Association,

Women Lawyers of Oklahoma, National Association of Women Lawyers and the Oklahoma and National Business and Professional Women's Organizations.

*Roderick W. Durrell, Esq., Vice President - Finance.* Mr. Durrell has been employed by the Authority since July 1, 1990 with primary responsibilities in financial analysis and planning. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Durrell was in private practice specializing in public finance law in Oklahoma City and an officer of municipal securities broker-dealer firms in Oklahoma City. Mr. Durrell is a member of the Oklahoma Bar Association and the National Association of Bond Lawyers. Mr. Durrell received his Bachelor of Science degree from the University of Vermont in 1967, his Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Hartford in 1972 and his Juris Doctor degree from the University of Oklahoma in 1975.

*Graden Perry, Vice President - Loan Management.* Mr. Perry joined the Authority staff on July 8, 1991 and assumed the position of Vice President on January 1, 1992. Mr. Perry was employed by Continental Federal Savings & Loan Association, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, from 1976 to June, 1991. He was Retail Banking Division Manager, Senior Vice President from 1984 to 1991; Chief Loan Officer, Senior Vice President from 1983 to 1984; Personal Lending Division Manager, Senior Vice President 1980 to 1983; and Branch Manager, Vice President from 1976 to 1980. While at Continental Federal, Mr. Perry's responsibilities included developing and managing its guaranteed student loan activities. From 1959 to 1976, Mr. Perry was employed by Transamerica Financial Corporation in Oklahoma City. Mr. Perry attended the University of Tulsa and the University of Central Oklahoma.

*William A. Rogers, C.P.A., Controller and Vice President - Operations.* Mr. Rogers has been employed by the Authority as Controller since October 1, 1991. His primary duties as Controller are the production of accrual basis financial statements, related management reports and the management of systems related thereto. From 1987 to 1991, Mr. Rogers was the Controller for W. R. Hess Company of Chickasha, Oklahoma, a gasoline jobber and retailer of computer hardware and software. From 1981 to 1987, Mr. Rogers worked in public accounting in Oklahoma City where his duties included auditing, management advisory services and tax compliance work for a variety of governmental, non-profit and commercial entities. From 1978 to 1981, Mr. Rogers worked for the State of Arkansas, Division of Legislative Audits, performing financial and compliance audits of municipal and county governments in Arkansas. Mr. Rogers received a Bachelor of Science degree in 1978 from Arkansas State University and received his CPA certificate in July, 1983. He is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

#### **Employment**

The Authority has approximately 34 full time equivalent employees, including the individuals listed above.

#### **LOAN FINANCE PROGRAMS**

During the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, total loan financing by the Authority in the Federal Family Education Loan ("FFEL") Program was approximately as shown in the following table:

	Authority Total Amount	Per Cent
Origination of Basic Loans	\$27,031,000	67.4%
Origination of Consolidation Loans*	10,175,000	25.4
Origination of LLR Loans	174,000	0.4
Acquisition of Loans	<u>2,712,000</u>	<u>6.8</u>
Total Loans Financed	<u>\$40,092,000</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Of this amount, approximately 81% paid off loans owned by the Authority and approximately 19% paid off loans held by other eligible lenders.

#### LOAN PORTFOLIO DATA

##### General

At June 30, 1996, the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loan principal receivable from borrowers and average borrower indebtedness was approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>Holder</u>	<u>Eligible Loan Principal</u>	<u>Average Borrower Account</u>
Authority Total	\$129,343,000	\$4,200
Series 1995 Trust Estate	\$ 28,597,000	\$3,600*
Series 1996B Trust Estate	\$ 11,662,000	\$4,000**

\*Stafford Loans were approximately \$3,000; PLUS, \$4,800; and Consolidation Loans, \$12,500.

\*\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

##### Loan Guarantee or Insurance

At June 30, 1996, the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loans were guaranteed approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>Guarantor</u>	<u>Principal Location</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate**</u>
State Guarantee				
Agency	Oklahoma City, OK	98.6%	98.4%	98.2%
USAF	Indianapolis, IN	1.4	1.6	1.8
Secretary, USDE	Washington, DC	<u>0.0*</u>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>
		<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Less than 0.1%.

\*\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

At June 30, 1996, the loan guarantee eligibility (percentage of the principal amount of a default claim) of the Authority's Eligible Loans was approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>Guarantee Eligibility</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate*</u>
100%	43.9%	44.2%	40.0%
98%	<u>56.1</u>	<u>55.8</u>	<u>60.0</u>
Total	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

#### Loan Type

At June 30, 1996, the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loans by loan type was approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>Loan Type</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate**</u>
Federal Stafford			
Subsidized	67.1%*	62.4%	80.0%
Unsubsidized	<u>12.2</u>	<u>10.2</u>	<u>20.0</u>
Total Stafford	79.3%	72.6%	100.0%
Federal SLS	4.0	0.2	0.0
Federal PLUS	7.0	13.4	0.0
Federal Consolidation	<u>9.7</u>	<u>13.8</u>	<u>0.0</u>
Loan Principal Receivable	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Includes Federal Insured Student Loans insured directly by the Secretary of USDE.

\*\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

#### Loan Status

At June 30, 1996, the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loans by loan status was approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>Loan Status</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate**</u>
Interim Loans:			
In-School	24.8%	19.9%	N/A%
Grace	10.2	10.9	N/A
Deferment*	<u>9.9</u>	<u>12.6</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Sub-Total - Interim	44.9%	43.4%	N/A%
Repayment Loans:			
Current	32.0%	30.2%	N/A%
Delinquent < 30 days	7.8	8.8	N/A
Delinquent 30-180 days	6.8	8.1	N/A
Forbearance	6.6	7.5	<u>N/A</u>
Sub-Total - Repayment	53.2	54.6	N/A
Claim Loans:	<u>1.9</u>	<u>2.0</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>100.0%</u></b>	<b><u>100.0%</u></b>	<b><u>N/A%</u></b>

\*Approximately 60% (and 53% of the Series 1995 Trust Estate) of this category are subsidized Stafford loans on which the USDE pays interest during deferment; interest accrues as the responsibility of the borrower on the remainder.

\*\*Not Applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers to be provided in subsequent years.

### School Type

At June 30, 1996, the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loans by school type, exclusive of Federal Consolidation Loans which loan type is not reported by school type, was approximately as shown in the following table.

<u>School Type</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio*</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate*</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate**&amp;***</u>
University - 4 Year	74.3%	74.8%	70.3%
College - 2 Year	6.7	6.7	7.3
Vocational/Proprietary	<u>19.0</u>	<u>18.5</u>	<u>22.4</u>
Total	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Excludes Federal Consolidation Loans which are not reported by school type.

\*\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

### Loan Servicing

At June 30, 1996, the servicing of the current principal balance of the Authority's Eligible Loans was as shown in the following table.

<u>Servicer</u>	<u>Principal Location</u>	<u>Per Cent of Total Portfolio</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Per Cent of Series 1996B Trust Estate**</u>
The Authority*	Oklahoma City, OK	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\*Utilizing a remote servicing system database pursuant to an agreement with UNIPAC Services Corporation of Aurora, CO.

\*\*Not applicable at June 30, 1996. Numbers reflect loans expected to be deposited in the Trust Estate after the application of the Series 1996B Bonds.

#### FUND BALANCES AND BOND REDEMPTIONS

##### Fund and Account Balances

	<u>Series 1995 Trust Estate</u>	<u>Series 1996B Trust Estate</u>
Lending Fund as of June 30, 1996:	\$ 2,703,000*	\$ N/A**
End of Acquisition Period:	August 1, 1996	January 1, 1997
End of Recycling Period:	November 1, 1998	November 1, 1999
Debt Service Reserve Account as of June 30, 1996:	\$ 691,600	\$ N/A**
Debt Service Reserve Requirement:	\$ 691,600	\$ 241,400

\*These moneys were used to acquire loans on July 1, 1996.

\*\*Not Applicable. Number to be provided in subsequent years.

##### Redemption History

<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Original Amount</u>	<u>Principal Matured</u>	<u>Principal Redemptions*</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>
8-1-2004	<u>**</u> %	\$ 5,975,000	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 5,975,000***
8-1-2008	<u>**</u> %	6,230,000	0	0	6,230,000***
9-1-2008	5.80%	2,000,000	0	0	2,000,000
9-1-2025	35 day Auction	21,600,000	0	0	21,600,000
9-1-2025	1 Year Auction	7,000,000	0	0	7,000,000
9-1-2025	6.35%	<u>3,980,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3,980,000</u>
Total		<u>\$46,785,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$46,785,000</u>

\*Detail of dates, amounts, source of funds, type of call provided below, if applicable.

\*\*At the rate shown on the cover hereof.

\*\*\*After delivery of the Series 1996B Bonds.

## CASH FLOW ASSUMPTIONS FOR THE SERIES 1996B BONDS

The information below is not information that is planned to be reported for purposes of continuing disclosure of financial and operating data for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes or the Series 1996B Bonds.

Set forth below are certain additional assumptions used in preparation of the cash flow projections for the Series 1996B Bonds. See also, the captions "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - Cash Flow Projections" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Cash Flow Sufficiency" in the main body of the Official Statement.

There can be no assurance that interest and principal payments from the Financed Eligible Loans will be received as anticipated, that the reinvestment rates assumed on the amounts in various Funds and Accounts will be realized, or that Interest Benefit or Special Allowance Payments will be received in the amounts and at the times anticipated. Furthermore, future events over which the Authority has no control may adversely affect the Authority's actual receipt of Revenues and Recoveries of Principal pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

### Financed Eligible Loan Assumptions

For cash flow projection purposes, based on its experience in administering the Program, the Authority has analyzed the Eligible Loans financed under the Master Bond Resolution or expected to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds. These Series 1996B Eligible Loans are expected to be acquired by the Authority on or about October 1, 1996.

The assumptions utilized in the cash flow projections represent an average, and at any given point in time such assumptions will not match the actual portfolio of Financed Eligible Loans. The Authority does not covenant or guarantee that these assumptions will be correct.

See "Appendix C - DESCRIPTION OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM" herein for a description of various terms and provisions relating to the guaranteed education loans that comprise the Eligible Loans expected to be held under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented following the application of the proceeds of the Series 1996B bonds.

A. *Duration.* The Eligible Loans expected to be held under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented following the application of the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds are assumed to have an average status duration of: (i) thirty (30) months for in-school status loans; (ii) six (6) months for grace status loans; (iii) 100 months for loans in repayment status; and (iv) twelve (12) months for loans in deferment status. In-school loans are assumed to enter repayment based upon the student's expected graduation date.

B. *Premium.* It is assumed that loans acquired (other than loans transferred from the trust estate for the Refunded Note) will be acquired with a one percent (1%) premium paid.

C. *Borrower Incentive Loan Discount.* It is anticipated that a significant number of Eligible Loans financed by the Recoveries of Principal

available for Recycling will be eligible for the Authority's "TOP"™ program. "TOP"™ is the identifying trademark name of the Authority's behavioral incentive loan program for borrowers that are timely on payments and qualify for a subsequent interest rate discount of 1.50 percent on their education loans held by the Authority. In order to be eligible for "TOP"™, an education loan must have been, with certain exceptions, first disbursed on or after July 1, 1996. In order to qualify for "TOP"™, an eligible borrower must make twelve (12) consecutive timely payments of principal and interest. Once achieved, the "TOP"™ loan discount is permanent. Such Recycling is available for moneys received until November 1, 1999, unless this Recycling period is extended upon the satisfaction of certain conditions. The average account size assumed for such Eligible Loans is \$4,000.

D. *Interest Rate Assumptions.* The 91-day U.S. Treasury Bill average auction index rate is assumed to be 5.16% and the 52 week U.S. Treasury Bill auction index rate is assumed to be 5.62%.

For loans assumed to be originated after October 1, 1992: (i) PLUS and SLS loans are assumed to yield the 52 week U.S. Treasury Bill index rate plus 3.10%; (ii) Consolidation loans are assumed to have a weighted average return of 8.33% per annum with an annualized rebate of 1.05% paid monthly; (iii) post October 1, 1992 Stafford Variable Rate Loans are assumed to yield (interest plus Special Allowance Payments) the 91-day U.S. Treasury Bill index rate plus 2.50% during the In-School, Grace or Deferment periods, and the 91-day U.S. Treasury Bill index rate plus 3.10% at all other times.

E. *Payment Lags.* A lag of thirty (30) days is assumed on all such financed Eligible Loan Principal and interest payments from borrowers, and a lag of sixty (60) days is assumed on all federal Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments.

#### **Fees and Expenses**

A. *Program Expenses.* It is assumed that the annual Program Expenses (other than servicing fees) relating to the Eligible Loans expected to be held under the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented, following the application of the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds will include, among other things: (i) Trustee fees equal to 0.01% per annum of the aggregate amount of Bonds and Notes Outstanding in each year; (ii) fees of the Broker-Dealer equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Series 1995A-1 Notes and the Series 1995A-2 Notes Outstanding during each Auction Period in each year; and (iii) fees of the Auction Agent equal to 0.02% per annum of the principal amount of the Series 1995A-1 Notes Outstanding during each Auction Period.

B. *Servicing Fees.* All of the Eligible Loans are expected to be serviced by the Authority. Servicing Fees are assumed to include fees with respect to the servicing by the Authority at the rate of 1.25% per annum of the current principal balance of the Financed Eligible Loans, payable monthly. In addition, the Administrative Fee to the Authority is assumed to be 0.50% per annum, payable monthly.

### Payment of Guaranty Claims

A one-time charge of \$31 for filing a claim has been assumed for cash flow projection purposes. Based on its experience, the Authority expects that defaults will occur and, for purposes of the cash flow projections, has assumed an overall default rate of 15%, occurring as follows: (i) a default rate of 10.5% for the first year Eligible Loans enter repayment; (ii) a default rate of 3.0% for the second year of repayment; (iii) a default rate of 1.5% for the third year of repayment; and (iv) a default rate of 0% for each year thereafter.

Defaults on Eligible Loans are assumed to be reimbursed at a rate of 100% (or at a rate of 98% on loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993), from the State Guarantee Agency or other Guarantee Agency.

Although the State Guarantee Agency or other Guarantee Agency is obligated to make payments of 98% or 100% to the Authority and other lenders, the State Guarantee Agency or other Guarantee Agency must then rely on reimbursement from the Secretary of the USDE. The ability of the State Guarantee Agency or other Guarantee Agency to meet its claims payment obligations may be impaired if claim payments exceed expectations or if its Guarantee Fund is inadequate. See the captions "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Financial Status of Guarantors" and "GUARANTEE AGENCIES" and see also, "Appendix B - THE STATE GUARANTEE AGENCY DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION" herein.

It is assumed that Guarantee Agency obligations as to any defaulted Financed Eligible Loans will be honored within 540 days of the initial delinquency, assuming also proper loan servicing and proper presentation and processing of the claims. This assumption contemplates that if a guarantor failed to honor the claim, the Secretary would honor the claim within that time period in accordance with the provisions of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992.

### Investment Rates

Balances in the Debt Service Reserve Account for the Series 1996B Bonds are assumed to be invested at the yield of the Series 1996B Bonds. All other funds in the Trust Estate for the Series 1996B Bonds are assumed to be invested at the 91-day U.S. Treasury Bill rate assumption as detailed above.

Balances in the Debt Service Reserve Account for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes are invested in a collateralized Investment Agreement at an assumed interest rate that equals the blended annualized auction rate on the Series 1995A-1 Notes, the Series 1995A-2 Notes and the fixed rates on the Series 1995A Bonds. Float Balances in the Tax Exempt Repayment Account or the corresponding Interest and Principal Accounts of the Sinking Fund for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes are invested in a collateralized Investment Agreement at an assumed interest rate that equals such blended annualized rate.

The foregoing assumptions relate specifically to the Eligible Loans acquired with proceeds of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes or expected to be acquired with the proceeds of the Series 1996B Bonds. It cannot be assumed that such assumptions will apply to portfolios of Eligible Loans financed or acquired in the future by the Authority with the proceeds of additional obligations under the Master Bond Resolution or with the Revenues and Recoveries Principal on

Financed Eligible Loans. Moreover, following the enactment of the Student Loan Reform Act of 1993, the economic and guaranty characteristics of Financed Eligible Loans will vary greatly depending upon when they were originated, when the debt by which they were originated or acquired by the Authority was issued, and whether such debt is taxable or tax-exempt. As a consequence, the economic and guarantee characteristics of the Financed Eligible Loans will vary, depending on those factors.

#### UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Included in Appendix A are the *unaudited* consolidated financial statements of the Authority for the nine months ended March 31, 1996 and 1995. The *unaudited* financial statements are prepared on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles, but have not been audited and reported on by independent certified public accountants.

The Series 1996B Bonds, and the interest thereon, are not general obligations of the Authority, but rather are limited and special revenue obligations of the Authority secured by, and payable solely from, the assets of the Trust Estate. The audited financial statements on file with the NRMSIRs and the *unaudited* financial statements presented in Appendix A are intended only as background information on the Authority and its overall operations.

[THIS SPACE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

**OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY**

**Comparative Schedule of Assets**

**March 31, 1996 and 1995**

	<b>** Consolidated Totals **</b>		<b>Increase</b>
	<b>3-31-96</b>	<b>3-31-95</b>	<b>(Decrease)</b>
Cash & cash equivalents	3,149,023	2,074,008	1,075,015
Accounts Receivable - loan servicing	2,655	4,292	(1,637)
Interest receivable-Dept of Education			
Interest & Special Allowance	1,043,751	2,242,644	(1,198,893)
Student loan interest receivable	2,211,758	1,765,456	446,302
Investment earnings receivable	425,309	326,891	98,418
<b>Total Cash &amp; Receivables</b>	<b>6,832,496</b>	<b>6,413,291</b>	<b>419,205</b>
<b>Trust Fund Investments (at cost)</b>			
Sinking Fund Account	13,544	22,674	(9,130)
SF - Interest Account	2,045,303	3,101,749	(1,056,446)
SF - Principal Account	9,288,107	2,547,238	6,740,869
Debt Service Reserve	4,883,800	4,331,743	552,057
Rebate Account	14,337	14,337	0
Student Loan Account	7,569,096	1,312,031	6,257,065
Operating Account	777,500	482,834	294,666
Investment Income Account	64,933	12,863	52,070
Short-term Investments	0	27,955	(27,955)
Long-term Investments	9,152,633	9,244,926	(92,293)
<b>Total Trust Fund Investments</b>	<b>33,809,252</b>	<b>21,098,350</b>	<b>12,710,902</b>
<b>Student loan notes receivable</b>	<b>129,326,411</b>	<b>110,624,019</b>	<b>18,702,392</b>
<b>Allowance for loan losses</b>	<b>(1,477,469)</b>	<b>(875,000)</b>	<b>(602,469)</b>
<b>Net Student Loan Notes Receivable</b>	<b>127,848,943</b>	<b>109,749,019</b>	<b>18,099,924</b>
<b>Unprocessed deposits</b>	<b>(1,257,261)</b>	<b>(141,552)</b>	<b>(1,115,709)</b>
<b>Total fixed assets, net of accumulated depreciation &amp; amortization</b>	<b>160,557</b>	<b>171,208</b>	<b>(10,651)</b>
<b>Prepaid expenses</b>	<b>40,723</b>	<b>59,731</b>	<b>(19,008)</b>
<b>Capitalized loan origination cost</b>	<b>388,722</b>	<b>359,166</b>	<b>29,556</b>
<b>Deferred financing cost</b>	<b>794,408</b>	<b>581,309</b>	<b>213,099</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>168,617,840</b>	<b>138,290,522</b>	<b>30,327,318</b>

**OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY**

**Comparative Schedule of Liabilities and Equity**

**March 31, 1996 and 1995**

	<b>** Consolidated Totals **</b>		<b>Increase</b>
	<b>3-31-96</b>	<b>3-31-95</b>	<b>(Decrease)</b>
Accounts payable - vendors	178,008	307,977	(129,969)
Accounts payable - loan guarantor	33,897	26,628	7,269
Accounts payable - origination fee	369,415	455,940	(86,525)
Interest payable	1,019,106	1,107,924	(88,818)
Due to other funds	0	0	0
Other accrued liabilities	63,506	57,254	6,252
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>1,663,932</b>	<b>1,955,723</b>	<b>(291,791)</b>
Notes payable	58,875,000	34,378,123	24,496,877
Bonds payable	75,850,000	71,880,000	3,970,000
Arbitrage rebate payable	12,162	12,162	(0)
Excess interest rebate payable	0	258,354	(258,354)
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>136,401,094</b>	<b>108,484,362</b>	<b>27,916,732</b>
Fund balance, Beginning of the Year	30,265,595	28,420,192	1,845,403
Net income - Year to Date	1,951,151	1,385,968	565,183
Fund balance, Year to Date	32,216,746	29,806,160	2,410,586
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES &amp; EQUITY</b>	<b>168,617,840</b>	<b>138,290,522</b>	<b>30,327,318</b>

# OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY

## Comparative Income Statement

For the Nine Months Ended March 31, 1996  
and March 31, 1995

	** Consolidated Totals **		Increase (Decrease)
	3-31-96	3-31-95	
<b>Income:</b>			
Loan interest income:			
From students	4,139,705	3,515,541	624,164
From U.S. Department of Education	3,291,122	3,834,069	(542,947)
Investment interest income	1,782,148	1,344,940	437,208
Arbitrage rebate	(5,634)	0	(5,634)
Excess interest rebate	0	(40,118)	40,118
Premium/(Discount) - SLMA sales	0	32,117	(32,117)
Loan servicing income	26,698	18,067	8,631
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>9,234,039</b>	<b>8,704,616</b>	<b>529,423</b>
<b>Auction / broker fees</b>	<b>74,267</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>74,267</b>
<b>Interest expense-bonds &amp; notes payable</b>	<b>5,276,140</b>	<b>5,161,436</b>	<b>114,704</b>
<b>Total Debt Service</b>	<b>5,350,407</b>	<b>5,161,436</b>	<b>188,971</b>
<b>Gross Profit</b>	<b>3,883,632</b>	<b>3,543,180</b>	<b>340,452</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Administrative expenses -			
Personnel expenses	897,812	978,215	(80,403)
Professional fees	87,611	81,674	5,937
Travel expenses	24,588	38,912	(14,324)
Communications and miscellaneous administrative expense	217,748	222,848	(5,100)
Rent expense	80,822	90,418	(9,596)
Maintenance & repairs	18,484	29,697	(11,213)
Supplies & materials	55,465	47,858	7,607
Depreciation & amortization	182,206	185,833	(3,627)
Transfers - administrative	(0)	0	(0)
Capitalized loan origination cost	(123,882)	(129,855)	5,973
<b>Total Administrative</b>	<b>1,440,855</b>	<b>1,545,600</b>	<b>(104,745)</b>
Loan servicing	271,232	340,244	(69,012)
Lender's origination fee	201,226	124,323	76,903
Trustee bank fees	19,168	15,149	4,019
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>1,932,481</b>	<b>2,025,316</b>	<b>(92,835)</b>
<b>NET INCOME - YEAR TO DATE</b>	<b>1,951,151</b>	<b>1,517,864</b>	<b>433,287</b>

**Oklahoma Student Loan Authority**  
**Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Series 1996B**

The following information concerning the State Guarantee Agency not otherwise attributed to another source has been obtained from the State Guarantee Agency for inclusion herein. The information contained in such material is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by the Authority, Bond Counsel or the Underwriter, and is not to be construed as a representation by any of those persons. Neither the Authority, Bond Counsel or the Underwriter have independently verified this information and no representation is made by any of those persons as to the accuracy or adequacy of such information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date thereof.

Substantially all of the FFEL Program conducted by the Authority is operated under the guidelines of the State Guarantee Agency. As of June 30, 1996 approximately 98.6% of the FFEL Program loans held by the Authority were guaranteed by the State Regents, acting as the State Guarantee Agency, pursuant to that certain Agreement to Endorse Loans dated as of October 3, 1994 by and between the Authority and the State Regents. Numerous other lenders also make education loans guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency.

The Guarantee Fund administered by the State Regents is not a reserve for the Authority's bonds or notes or the education loans of the Authority only, but is an insurance reserve established in respect to any claims that might be submitted by any participating eligible lender with regard to any education loans guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency.

**THE STATE GUARANTEE AGENCY**  
**DESCRIPTIVE, STATISTICAL AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION**

**Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program**

The Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education (the "State Regents"), acting as the "State Guarantee Agency" and administering and utilizing the Student Educational Assistance Fund (the "Guarantee Fund") established in the State Treasury, operate the Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program ("OGSLP"). The State Guarantee Agency guarantees education loans made by various eligible lenders to applicants who attend approved universities, colleges, vocational education or trade schools.

The State Guarantee Agency has been in operation in Oklahoma since November 1965. As of June 30, 1996, loans made by various eligible lenders and guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency were outstanding in the total principal amount of approximately \$1,411,639,439. The Guarantee Fund balance (cash basis) at that date was \$15,496,783 or, 1.10% of the guaranteed loan principal amount outstanding.

**Guarantee and Reinsurance of Loans**

Pursuant to various Agreements to Endorse Loans by and between the State Regents and numerous participating eligible lenders, the eligible lender is

entitled to payment from the State Guarantee Agency for 100% (98% for loans first disbursed after October 1, 1993 except for Lender of Last Resort loans) of any proven loss incurred resulting from default, and for 100% of any proven loss resulting from death, permanent and total disability or discharge in bankruptcy of the borrower.

The State Guarantee Agency is reinsured, and guarantee claims paid are reimbursed from 78% to 100% of the amount paid, subject to certain conditions, by the Secretary (the "Secretary") of the United States Department of Education ("USDE") under the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (the "Higher Education Act"). This reimbursement is made because the State Regents and the Secretary entered into an Agreement for Federal Reinsurance of Loans (the "Federal Reinsurance Agreement") dated October 20, 1977, as amended, pursuant to Section 428(c) of the Higher Education Act, and entered into a Supplemental Guarantee Agreement for Federal Reinsurance of Loans (the "Supplemental Guarantee Agreement") dated May 4, 1984, as amended, pertaining to the Secretary's reimbursement for amounts expended by the State Guarantee Agency in discharge of its guarantee obligations with respect to defaults by borrowers. The Supplemental Guarantee Agreement is subject to annual renegotiation and to termination for cause by the Secretary.

#### **The Oklahoma State Regents For Higher Education**

The State Regents were established pursuant to Article XIII-A, Oklahoma Constitution, Sections 1 through 4 adopted in 1941 as a nine member governing board. Members of the State Regents are appointed by the Governor of the State, confirmed by the State Senate, and are removable only for cause. The term of office of the State Regents is nine years. The terms are overlapping. State Regents serve until their successors are appointed and qualified.

The State Regents appoint a chief executive officer, the Chancellor of Higher Education, and approve appointments of other administrative personnel necessary to administer the affairs of the State Regents. The present Chancellor is Dr. Hans Brisch. Gary Smith is the Executive Vice-Chancellor and Chief Operating Officer of the State Regents responsible for the administration of OGSLEP.

#### **State Guarantee Agency Administration**

The State Guarantee Agency operations are performed as a function within the State Regents. The State Guarantee Agency employs approximately 130 full time equivalent employees under the direction of Mr. Smith. Mr. Smith is assisted in this capacity by Alice Strong as Director of the State Guarantee Agency and Director of Human Resources for the State Regents. Dr. Glendon Forgey, C.P.A. serves as the Assistant Director of the State Guarantee Agency.

The offices of the State Guarantee Agency are located at 999 N.W. Grand Boulevard, Suite 300, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73118; Telephone (405) 858-4300.

The State Guarantee Agency is organized into seven divisions, as follows: (i) Administrative Division; (ii) Financial Services; (iii) Customer Services Division; (iv) Claims and Accounting Services; (v) Management Information Systems (MIS); (vi) Accounts Resolutions/Recoveries Division; and (vii) Litigation Division.

## **Service Area**

The State Guarantee Agency guarantees loans for students (or parents in the case of PLUS Program loans) who are otherwise eligible for loans if the student is attending a participating eligible institution on at least a half-time basis. There are approximately 86 schools in Oklahoma actively participating in the State Guarantee Agency program.

The State Guarantee Agency provides for the eligibility of all lenders described in Section 435(d)(1) of the Higher Education Act. There are approximately 38 eligible lenders actively participating in the State Guarantee Agency program.

## **Electronic Data Processing Support**

The State Guarantee Agency uses an integrated software system and data processing facilities for administering education loans that is provided by United Student Aid Funds, Inc. pursuant to an agreement between the State Regents and United Student Aid Funds, Inc. dated September 7, 1989, as amended and extended. This software system is operated from terminals controlled by the State Guarantee Agency and connected to the United Student Aid Funds, Inc.'s system. The system provides for loan application processing, guarantee fee billings to lenders, loan status management, preclaims assistance, claims processing, post claims operations (including reinsurance claims to the USDE) and reporting.

## **Guarantee Fees Charged**

For guaranteeing an education loan made under the Higher Education Act, the State Guarantee Agency presently charges a one percent (1%) fee on the principal amount of the loan disbursed by the eligible lender to the borrower. This fee is paid once with no further adjustments, and is subtracted from the guaranteed loan amount prior to disbursement by the lender.

The one percent (1%) fee charge has been in effect by the State Guarantee Agency since July 1, 1994 pursuant to amendments in the Higher Education Act. From July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1994, the State Guarantee Agency charged a guarantee fee of three percent (3%) of the guaranteed principal amount, but was required to pay USDE one-half percent (0.5%) as a reinsurance premium, resulting in a net guarantee fee of two and one-half percent (2.5%).

In the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, net guarantee fee income received (cash basis) by the State Guarantee Agency was approximately \$2,328,800 compared to net guarantee fee income (less reinsurance premiums paid) of approximately \$2,284,600 in the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1995 and \$4,328,000 in the previous Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1994.

## **Annual Guaranteed Loan Volume**

During the past five federal fiscal years, the loan principal volume guaranteed by the State Guarantee Agency was as shown on the following table:

Annual Education Loan Guarantees

	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/95	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/94	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/93	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/92	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/91
Principal Amount Guaranteed					
Stafford (subsidized)	\$172,073,918	\$164,813,708	\$144,899,972	\$123,277,827	\$113,271,878
Unsubsidized					
Stafford	83,829,396	45,472,548	11,817,733	0	0
PLUS	10,699,832	10,755,429	12,232,011	16,848,033	12,945,400
SLS	0	17,280,522	26,596,502	23,266,331	20,884,965
Consolidation	<u>168,566,666</u>	<u>54,263,994</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$435,169,812</u></b>	<b><u>\$292,586,201</u></b>	<b><u>\$195,637,218</u></b>	<b><u>\$163,392,191</u></b>	<b><u>\$147,102,243</u></b>

Institution Type

4 Year Univ.	\$206,191,010	\$175,304,211	\$146,609,682	\$113,857,023	\$ 94,336,077
2 Year College	39,083,194	35,227,306	25,345,260	18,847,776	16,594,356
Proprietary	<u>21,328,942</u>	<u>27,790,690</u>	<u>23,682,276</u>	<u>30,687,392</u>	<u>36,171,810</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$266,603,146*</u></b>	<b><u>\$238,322,207*</u></b>	<b><u>\$195,637,218</u></b>	<b><u>\$163,392,191</u></b>	<b><u>\$147,102,243</u></b>

The annual principal amount guaranteed through June 30, 1996 of the federal fiscal year ending September 30, 1996 was \$406,383,347 compared to \$398,320,514 in the same nine month period ended June 30, 1995. The loan type and school type composition of the June 30, 1996 principal was approximately as shown in the Tables below.

<u>Loan Type</u>	<u>Per Cent</u>	<u>Institution Type</u>	<u>Per Cent</u>
Stafford	42.3%	4 Year University	75.7 %
Unsubsidized	22.1	2 Year College	14.6
PLUS	2.9	Proprietary	9.7
Consolidation	<u>32.7</u>		
	<u>100.0%</u>		<u>100.0%*</u>

\*The State Guarantee Agency's system does not track Consolidation Loan approvals by institution type.

**Outstanding Portfolio Composition**

The composition of the State Guarantee Agency's outstanding loan principal guaranteed during the last five federal fiscal years has been as shown in the following Table:

Composition of Outstanding Education Loan Guarantees

	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/95	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/94	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/93	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/92	Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/91
<u>Loan Status</u>					
Interim	\$ 444,797,953	\$360,667,742	\$273,035,514	\$218,327,960	\$194,407,917
Deferred	43,009,393	47,974,475	56,973,312	44,852,802	29,354,610
Repayment	<u>804,166,959</u>	<u>577,019,275</u>	<u>452,694,973</u>	<u>411,117,605</u>	<u>361,881,112</u>
Total	<u>\$1,291,974,305</u>	<u>\$985,661,492</u>	<u>\$782,703,799</u>	<u>\$674,298,367</u>	<u>\$585,643,639</u>
<u>Institution Type</u>					
4 Year University	83.3%	80.8%	78.9%	75.7%	67.8%
2 Year College	9.9	10.6	10.4	10.0	4.4
Proprietary	<u>6.8</u>	<u>8.6</u>	<u>10.7</u>	<u>14.3</u>	<u>27.8</u>
Total	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

The total principal amount guaranteed at June 30, 1996 was \$1,411,639,439.

The loan status and school type composition of that principal amount at that date was as shown below:

<u>Loan Status</u>	<u>Per Cent</u>	<u>Institution Type</u>	<u>Per Cent</u>
Interim	29.1%	4 Year University	79.1%
Deferred	2.8	2 Year College	11.3
Repayment	<u>68.1</u>	Proprietary	<u>9.6</u>
	<u>100.0%</u>		<u>100.0%</u>

**Trigger Rate**

The "trigger rate" is the ratio of the amount of reinsurance claims paid to a guarantee agency during a federal fiscal year ending September 30, to that guarantor's amount of loans in repayment at the end of the preceding federal fiscal year expressed as a percentage. The trigger rate determines the rate of reimbursement of claims payments which the State Guarantee Agency is reimbursed by the USDE pursuant to the Federal Reinsurance Agreement and Supplemental Guarantee Agreement. Reimbursements by the USDE are subject to a sliding scale based on the trigger rate, as follows:

Federal Fiscal Year Default Claim Rate	Loans Prior to 10/1/93 Reimbursement Rate	Loans After 9/30/93 Reimbursement Rate
Up to 5.0%	100%	98%
5.0% up to 9.0%	90%	88%
9.0% and over	80%	78%

During the past five federal fiscal years, the trigger rate for the State Guarantee Agency has been as shown on the following Table:

Trigger Rate of the State Guarantee Agency

Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Trigger Numerator	Trigger Denominator	Rate
1996*	\$40,388,383	\$828,498,066	4.87%
1995	29,071,030	596,599,934	4.87
1994	28,952,615	476,558,459	6.07
1993	27,277,618	432,019,693	6.31
1992	25,839,426	385,726,429	6.70

\*Projected based on June 30, 1996 data.

The guarantor, such as the State Guarantee Agency, is responsible as a co-insurer in each federal fiscal year for the difference between the 100% of the claim amount paid to eligible lenders (with certain exceptions, 98% of the claim amount for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993) and the Secretary's reimbursement under the trigger rate formula.

**Federal Administrative Cost Allowances Advances**

Upon periodic application by a guarantor pursuant to the Higher Education Act, the Secretary is authorized to pay such guarantor an administrative cost allowance up to one percent (1%) of the total principal amount of student loans guaranteed in any fiscal year. The USDE paid guarantors one percent (1%) of loan volume for the federal fiscal year ending September 30, 1995.

Pursuant to the Budget for the federal fiscal year ending September 30, 1996, USDE is to pay administrative cost allowances to guarantee agencies, quarterly, calculated on the bases of 0.85% of the total principal amount of loans which were guaranteed or insured on or after October 1, 1995 by such guarantee agencies, such as OGSLP. However, OGSLP has not received such payments from USDE for the quarters ended December 31, 1995, March 31, 1996, and June 30, 1996.

**Guarantee Fund Reserve Balance**

Based on the Guarantee Fund balance of \$15,496,783 (cash basis) at June 30, 1996 and the outstanding loan principal guaranteed at that date, the Reserve Ratio (cash basis) for the State Guarantee Agency at June 30, 1996 was 1.10%. This ratio exceeds the requirements of the Higher Education Act. Based upon the Higher Education Amendments of 1992 to the Higher Education Act, the State Guarantee Agency was required to maintain a Reserve Ratio of 0.9% for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1996, with the requirement increasing to 1.10% for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1997.

The Guarantee Fund balance, compared to the amount of outstanding loan principal guaranteed, and resulting Reserve Ratio for the last five federal fiscal years was as shown in the following table:

Guarantee Fund Balance and Loan Principal Guaranteed  
(Cash Basis Fund Balance)

<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30</u>	<u>Guarantee Fund Balance</u>	<u>Outstanding Loan Principal Guaranteed</u>	<u>Reserve Ratio</u>
1996*	\$15,496,783	\$1,411,639,439	1.10%
1995	14,003,383	1,291,974,305	1.08
1994	11,223,116	985,661,492	1.14
1993	9,897,659	782,703,799	1.26
1992	8,455,927	674,298,367	1.25

\*At June 30, 1996

The Guarantee Fund is maintained in the State Treasury and invested in short-term obligations of, or guaranteed by, the U.S. Government and otherwise pursuant to the investment powers and policies of the State Treasurer. There is no assurance that the investment income, guarantee fees, federal reimbursements and other monies will continue to be deposited in the Guarantee Fund in amounts consistent with past experience.

**Default Rates**

Default Rates Regarding the State Guarantee Agency

	<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/95</u>	<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/94</u>	<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/93</u>	<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/92</u>	<u>Federal Fiscal Year Ended 9/30/91</u>
<b>Lenders' (Gross) Default Rate</b>					
Default Rate (OGSLP)	20.3%	20.5%	19.9%	19.2%	18.3%
National Average	15.1%	15.2%	17.7%	17.7%	16.6%
<b>Net Default Rate (OGSLP) after collections</b>					
Net Default Rate	12.4%	12.9%	13.4%	13.6%	13.4%
National Average	9.0%	11.5%	11.5%	12.1%	11.8%

The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 reduced guarantee agencies' retention rate on collection recoveries from 30% to 27%. In addition, pursuant to the Secretary's interpretation of the Higher Education Act, the retention rate paid by the Secretary on defaulted loans that are paid by the making of a Federal Consolidation Loan is 18.5%.

## **Pending State Legislation and Litigation**

There is no State legislative action pending or proposed with respect to the State Guarantee Agency or the Guarantee Fund.

There is no currently pending or, to the knowledge of the State Regents, threatened legal proceeding with respect to the State Guarantee Agency and the Guarantee Fund except for defaulted loan collection recovery efforts in normal course of operations.

## **Status of Federal "Reserves"**

The USDE had advanced the State Guarantee Agency \$677,181 pursuant to an Agreement for Federal Advances under the Higher Education Act between the State Regents and the Secretary. During the federal fiscal year ended June 30, 1989, the USDE recovered the amount claimed against the State Guarantee Agency's eligible reinsurance claims. The total amount that the State Guarantee Agency was required to return was \$1,095,678. As a result, the State Guarantee Agency has no further spend-down obligation to the USDE.

Proposals have been made that a guarantee agency, after paying a claim by the 60th day after submission, could not file with USDE for reinsurance until 180 days after the claim was submitted. During this period, the guarantee agency would have to pay down or use its reserve funds, up to one-half of its reserve fund balance. The State Guarantee Agency is unable to predict the outcome of such legislation or its impact, if enacted, on the State Guarantee Agency.

The USDE routinely conducts site program reviews or audits of guarantee agencies, such as OGSLP, for compliance with various aspects of the Higher Education Act. OGSLP is scheduled to undergo such a site program review in August 1996.

## **Consolidation of Guarantee Agencies**

There are approximately 36 guarantee agencies participating in the FFEL Program nationally. In view of the planned reduction of the FFEL Program loan volume, USDE has advocated the merger or consolidation of such guarantors into regional combinations with a significantly reduced number continuing to operate as guarantors of FFEL Program loans. Since July 1, 1994, some state guarantee agencies have ceased operating and others have reported mergers or other reorganizations or are reported to be discussing mergers or other reorganizations. The State Guarantee Agency has not discussed the possibility of merger or other reorganization with any other guarantor or with USDE. The State Guarantee Agency is not able to predict the outcome of such consolidation activities or the effect thereof on the State Guarantee Agency.

## **Changes in Federal Law**

Since its original enactment, the Higher Education Act has been amended and reauthorized several times, including the Higher Education Amendments of 1986, 1990, 1992 and 1993. There can be no assurances that the Higher Education Act, or other relevant law, will not be changed in a manner that could adversely impact the State Guarantee Agency's operation in the FFEL Program.

The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 enacted a variety of changes in the FFEL Program, and enacted FDSLPL with direct lending by the USDE to students. Beginning July 1, 1994, USDE began implementing its FDSLPL which deals directly with participating schools by eliminating lenders and guarantors. Consequently, FDSLPL is in direct competition with the FFEL Program in which the State Guarantee Agency guarantees loans. Nationally, FDSLPL comprised a volume of approximately 5% of student loan volume in the year ended June 30, 1995 and approximately 32% in the year ended June 30, 1996.

In Oklahoma, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma participated 100% in FDSLPL in the State Guarantee Agency's Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1995 and is continuing to participate. In the second year of FDSLPL ended June 30, 1996, in Oklahoma, Langston University, Langston, Oklahoma is participating in FDSLPL for its first year students; and St. Gregory's College, Shawnee, Oklahoma and some proprietary schools are participating 100%. The State Guarantee Agency does not believe the expected FDSLPL lending volume at schools participating in the third year of FDSLPL is material to its operations. The State Guarantee Agency is not able to predict the percentage of participation in its service area from the implementation of FDSLPL.

The transition from the FFEL Program to the new FDSLPL could involve increasing reductions in the volume of loans made under the FFEL Program generally. As these reductions occur, servicing cost increases and revenue reductions for guarantors, such as the State Guarantee Agency, may occur. The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 may therefore have a material adverse impact on guarantee agencies such as the State Guarantee Agency.

#### **Financial Statements**

Included in this Appendix is the unaudited Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements of OGSLP for the month and Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1996. The unaudited Statement was prepared on the cash basis and has not been audited and reported on by independent certified public accountants.

The financial statements of the State Regents' Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program are prepared on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles. The financial statements for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1995 (with comparative totals at June 30, 1994) were audited and reported on by Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P., Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, independent certified public accountants. Such financial statements (including the Notes thereto) and the auditors' report thereon, are set forth as B-11 to B-24 herein.

[This space left blank intentionally]

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION**  
**Guaranteed Student Loan Program**

**Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements**  
**For the Month and Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1996**

<b>CASH RECEIPTS:</b>	<u>June 1996</u>	<u>Year-to-date totals</u> <u>July 1 through June 30</u>
IRS Intercept Reimbursement	\$ 43,074	\$ 97,688
Less: Refunds	<u>(16,089)</u>	<u>(100,549)</u>
Net IRS Intercept Reimbursement	26,985	(2,861)
Federal Reinsurance Reimbursement	6,973,488	39,659,653
Interest on Investments	28,205	737,568
Insurance Premiums	79,521	2,328,819
Collections on Defaulted Loans	1,529,393	17,173,593
Less: Reimbursement to DE on defaulted loans	<u>(1,005,988)</u>	<u>(11,362,090)</u>
Total Reimbursement	523,405	5,811,503
Administrative Cost Allowance	0	1,984,442
Supplemental Preclaims Assistance	80,853	698,859
Loan Service Receipts	1,440	11,616
Miscellaneous	343,388	343,388
Total Revenues	<u>8,057,286</u>	<u>51,572,986</u>
<b>CASH DISBURSEMENTS:</b>		
Purchases of Defaulted Loans to Lenders	2,643,879	40,861,633
Collection Agency Expense	79,241	901,829
Postage	2,397	278,217
Rent	25,654	201,923
Telecommunications	20,225	239,515
USA Funds	37,779	1,323,325
Other Administrative/Operating Expenses	579,616	1,224,961
Salaries and Employee Benefits	399,044	4,770,503
Total Expenditures	<u>3,787,835</u>	<u>49,801,907</u>
Net Operating Gain or (Loss)	4,269,451	1,771,079
Beginning Reserve Fund Balance	11,259,574	14,746,384
Nonrecurring Capital Expenditures	(32,242)	(1,020,680)
Reserve Fund Balance	<u>\$15,496,783</u>	<u>\$15,496,783</u>
Reserve Ratio		1.10%
Federal Required Reserve Ratio (cash basis only)		0.90%

**Note:** Unaudited statement for OGSLP management purposes. This statement has not been audited and reported on by independent certified public accountants.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS**

**Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of the Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program ("OGSLP"), a division of the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education (the "State Regents"), as of June 30, 1995, and the related statements of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the OGSLP's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program as of June 30, 1995, and the revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances for the year then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Oklahoma City, Oklahoma  
September 26, 1995

*Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P.*

OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
 OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
 BALANCE SHEETS  
 JUNE 30, 1985  
 WITH COMPARATIVE TOTALS AT JUNE 30, 1984

	Current Funds Restricted	Plant Funds	Totals	
	1985	1985	1984	1984
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash	\$ 536,317	\$ -	\$ 536,317	\$ 925,383
Investments, at cost	14,210,067	-	14,210,067	12,203,984
Receivables:				
Administrative cost allowance	693,989	-	693,989	412,184
Guarantee fees	124,107	-	124,107	186,420
Interest	178,329	-	178,329	93,264
Federal reinsurance	4,746,807	-	4,746,807	4,806,804
Non-reinsured defaulted loans	1,483,141	-	1,483,141	1,372,110
Supplemental preclaims assistance	89,117	-	89,117	63,761
Insurance proceeds	-	691,785	691,785	-
Other	27,796	-	27,796	33,995
Total receivables	<u>7,343,266</u>	<u>691,785</u>	<u>8,035,051</u>	<u>8,968,548</u>
Office furniture	-	59,178	59,178	443,510
Data processing equipment	-	2,200,361	2,200,361	1,117,903
Telecommunications equipment	-	83,290	83,290	83,280
Motor vehicles	-	14,143	14,143	14,143
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 22,089,650</u>	<u>\$ 3,048,757</u>	<u>\$ 25,138,407</u>	<u>\$ 21,756,751</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts payable	\$ 157,924	\$ -	\$ 157,924	\$ 359,472
Accrued payroll	26,933	-	26,933	7,596
Compensated absences	312,749	-	312,749	259,769
Accrued pension obligation	87,987	-	87,987	-
Default loan collections payable	2,377,950	-	2,377,950	1,813,552
Allowance for default claims	1,629,114	-	1,629,114	2,190,560
Deferred guarantee fees	8,728,052	-	8,728,052	10,174,892
Total liabilities	<u>13,320,709</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,320,709</u>	<u>14,804,841</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Restricted	8,768,941	-	8,768,941	5,283,064
Unexpended plant fund - designated	-	691,785	691,785	-
Investment in plant	-	2,356,972	2,356,972	1,658,646
Total fund balances	<u>8,768,941</u>	<u>3,048,757</u>	<u>11,817,698</u>	<u>6,951,910</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<u>\$ 22,089,650</u>	<u>\$ 3,048,757</u>	<u>\$ 25,138,407</u>	<u>\$ 21,756,751</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
 OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
 STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND  
 CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1995  
 WITH COMPARATIVE TOTALS AT JUNE 30, 1994

	Current Funds Restricted	Plant Funds	Totals	1995	1994
<b>REVENUES AND OTHER ADDITIONS:</b>					
Administrative cost allowance	\$ 2,277,247	-	\$ 2,277,247	\$ 2,277,247	\$ 2,124,989
Default loan collections	16,395,690	-	16,395,690	16,395,690	14,970,255
Guarantee fees	3,731,439	-	3,731,439	3,731,439	3,982,989
Investment income	790,661	-	790,661	790,661	159,181
Expended for plant facilities	-	1,189,328	1,189,328	1,189,328	901,192
Supplemental preclaims assistance allowance	512,018	-	512,018	512,018	545,129
Insurance proceeds	-	691,765	691,765	691,765	-
Other sources	-	-	-	-	197,899
Total revenues and other additions	<u>23,707,055</u>	<u>1,881,113</u>	<u>25,588,168</u>	<u>25,588,168</u>	<u>22,083,715</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS:</b>					
Collection agency expenses	1,030,695	-	1,030,695	1,030,695	1,200,070
General and administrative expenses	8,124,798	-	8,124,798	8,124,798	6,294,630
Default loan collections - federal reimbursements	10,637,615	-	10,637,615	10,637,615	10,556,913
Provision for default claims	436,072	-	436,072	436,072	657,473
Reinsurance fees	-	-	-	-	540,042
Fixed asset writeoffs	-	640,103	640,103	640,103	-
Total expenditures and other deductions	<u>20,231,176</u>	<u>640,103</u>	<u>20,871,281</u>	<u>20,871,281</u>	<u>19,341,128</u>
<b>TRANSFERS AMONG FUNDS-ADDITIONS (DEDUCTIONS):</b>					
Nonmandatory transfers	-	146,901	146,901	146,901	-
NET INCREASE IN FUND BALANCE	3,475,877	1,398,911	4,865,788	4,865,788	2,722,587
FUND BALANCES, Beginning of year	5,235,064	1,659,846	6,951,910	6,951,910	4,031,714
FUND BALANCES, End of year	<u>\$ 6,709,941</u>	<u>\$3,048,757</u>	<u>\$ 9,758,698</u>	<u>\$ 11,617,698</u>	<u>\$ 6,754,301</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PURPOSE**

The Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program (the "OGSLP"), a division of the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education (the "State Regents"), was established in accordance with Title 70, Section 622 eq. seq. of the Oklahoma Statutes. Pursuant to this statute, the OGSLP is responsible for the administration of the Guarantee Student Loan Program and guarantee loans by certain lending institutions to students attending postsecondary schools, in compliance with operating agreements (the "Agreements") with the U. S. Department of Education (the "USDE") pursuant to Section 428 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (the "Act"), as periodically amended.

The Federal Guaranteed Student Loan Program (the "Program") under which the OGSLP operates was established by Congress as a means of making loans available to students attending colleges, universities, and postsecondary educational and vocational schools. The Program provides for the OGSLP to guarantee the repayment of principal and accrued interest to lenders for each eligible loan. The OGSLP is responsible for processing loans submitted for guarantee, issuing loan guarantees, providing collection assistance to lenders for delinquent loans, paying lender claims for loans in default and collecting loans on which default claims have been paid. The OGSLP also informs lenders and schools of Program regulations and encourages lender participation.

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The State Regents follow standards of reporting described in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' industry audit guide entitled Audits of Colleges and Universities. The significant accounting policies followed by the State Regents in the preparation of the financial statements for the OGSLP are described as follows.

**Reporting Entity**

The accompanying financial statements include only the accounts for operations and activities of the OGSLP. These financial statements are incorporated into the State Regents financial statements which include all operations and activities of the State Regents.

**Basis of Accounting**

Other than not providing for depreciation expense in the Plant Fund, the accompanying financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Prior year's totals and data are presented for comparative purposes only.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**

**Fund Accounting**

In order to observe limitations and restrictions placed on the use of resources available to the OGSLP, such resources are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into funds according to activities and objectives specified. Separate accounts are maintained for each fund. Descriptions of these funds are as follows:

**Current Funds** - Current Funds are used for transactions related to the primary and support objectives of the OGSLP. OGSLP has only one fund group included in this classification, Restricted Funds, which represent resources derived from federal and state sources.

**Plant Funds** - Plant Funds are used for transactions relating to the OGSLP's investment in long-term operating assets. Plant Funds include Unexpended Plant Funds and Investment in Plant. The Unexpended Plant Funds consist of funds to be used in future acquisitions of fixed assets. Investment in Plant represents the carrying value of equipment and motor vehicles.

Equipment and motor vehicles are stated at cost (where purchased by the OGSLP) or at estimated fair market values at the date of acquisition (where acquired other than by purchase). To the extent Current Funds are used to finance Plant Fund assets, the amounts so provided are accounted for as (a) expenditures for normal replacement of equipment and (b) other transfers.

**Receivables**

The OGSLP's receivables consist primarily of funds that are due from the USDE. Major items include federal reinsurance on defaulted loans and administrative cost allowances from the USDE and guarantee fees that are collected from student borrowers at the time of loan disbursement by the lending institution.

**Administrative Cost Allowance** - Pursuant to Section 428 of the Act, the OGSLP is eligible to receive payment from the federal government of up to 1% of the total loans processed for guarantee as an administrative cost allowance to offset certain administrative expenses which the OGSLP incurs. Net loans processed for guarantee for determination of the administrative cost allowance revenue, totaled \$227,724,732 and \$208,550,078 for the years ending June 30, 1995 and 1994, respectively.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**

**Federal Reinsurance** - Pursuant to Section 428 of the Act, federal reinsurance of default claims filed are paid to the OGSLP according to the following schedule:

<u>Annual Default Rate</u>	<u>Federal Reinsurance</u>
0% to less than 5%	98% of claims on loans made on or after October 1, 1993; 100% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993
5% to less than 9%	98% of claims on loans made after October 1, 1993, up to 5% and 88% of claims on loans made after October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 5% but less than 9%; 100% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993, up to 5% and 90% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 5% but less than 9%
9% or more	98% of claims on loans made after October 1, 1993, up to 5% and 88% of claims on loans made after October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 5% but less than 9%, and 78% of claims on loans made after October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 9%; 100% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993, up to 5%, 90% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 5% but less than 9% and 80% of claims on loans made prior to October 1, 1993, equal to or more than 9%

Annual default rates for purposes of the application for federal reinsurance are calculated by dividing reinsurance paid on claims filed during the year by the original amount of loans in repayment at the end of the preceding federal fiscal year. The annual default rates for the years ended June 30, 1995 and 1994, were 4.47% and 5.96%, respectively.

**Non-reinsured Defaulted Loans** - The OGSLP estimates collections on defaulted non-reinsured loans based upon historical recovery experience. The historical collection rates for June 30, 1995 and 1994 were 30.7% and 26.9%, respectively.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**

**Compensated Absences**

Full time employees earn vacation at the rate of 10 hours per month for the first four years of employment and 12 hours per month during the fifth year to the nineteenth year, and 13.33 hours per month thereafter. A maximum of 480 hours of vacation may be accrued.

**Allowance for Default Claims**

An estimated allowance for loan defaults in excess of amounts covered by federal reinsurance is made through an annual charge to operations. Actual default payments in excess of federal reinsurance are applied against the allowance as incurred.

Each year, the OGSLP's management analyzes its default experience since inception. Trends in the loan portfolio, projections of future activity and defaults as they impact reinsurance rates, and anticipated recoveries are used to determine the allowance estimate.

**Deferred Guarantee Fees**

The OGSLP collects guarantee fees from student borrowers at the time of loan disbursement by lending institutions. Currently, the OGSLP is allowed to charge a 1% guarantee fee on each loan. Prior to July 1, 1994, this guarantee fee was 3%. The fees are recognized in income by the sum-of-the-years digits method over eight years, which approximates the average life of the loans. Guarantee fees are recorded as deferred income at the date loans are guaranteed.

**Reinsurance Fees**

Effective October 1, 1986, a reinsurance fee was required to be remitted to the federal government based on a percentage of total loans processed for guarantee during the year according to the following schedule:

<u>Annual Default Rate</u>	<u>Federal Reinsurance</u>
0% to less than 5%	.25%
5% or more	.50%

For loans guaranteed on or after October 1, 1993, this fee has been eliminated.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**

**Income Taxes**

The OGSLP, as a unit of the State Regents, a political subdivision of the State of Oklahoma, is excluded from federal income tax under Section 115 (1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

**3. CASH AND INVESTMENTS**

By Oklahoma Statute, the State Treasurer is required to ensure that all state funds are either insured by Federal Deposit Insurance, collateralized by securities held by the cognizant Federal Reserve Bank, or invested in U.S. government obligations. The OGSLP's deposits with the State Treasurer are pooled with the funds of other state agencies and then, in accordance with statutory limitations, placed in banks or invested as the Treasurer may determine.

**Cash and Deposits**

Cash on deposit with the State Treasurer has been categorized to give an indication of the level of risk assumed by the OGSLP at year end as follows:

	<u>A</u>	<u>Risk Category</u>		<u>State/Trustee</u>	<u>Carrying</u>
		<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>Balance</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Cash on deposit with state	<u>\$536.317</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$536.317</u>	<u>\$536.317</u>

- (A) Insured or collateralized by a pledge of unencumbered securities held by the State Regents or its agent in the State Regents' name.
- (B) Collateralized by a pledge of unencumbered securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the State Regents name.
- (C) Uncollateralized or secured with securities held by the pledging financial institution or by its trust department or agent but not in the State Regents' name.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**3. CASH AND INVESTMENTS, continued**

**Investments**

Investments are categorized as to risk assumed at year end as follows:

	<u>Risk Category</u>			<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Market Value</u>
	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>		
State Bond Issues	<u>\$3,570,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	\$ 3,570,000	\$ 3,570,000
Investment in State Investment Pool				<u>10,640,067</u>	<u>10,640,067</u>
Total investments				<u>\$14,210,067</u>	<u>\$14,210,067</u>

- (A) Insured or registered, or securities held by the State Regents or its agent in the State Regents' name.
- (B) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counter party's trust department or agent in the State Regents' name.
- (C) Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counter party, or by its trust department or agent but not in the State Regents' name.

The investment in the State Investment Pool has not been classified as to credit risk because the investment is not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form.

Because the OGSLP does not own any specific, identifiable investment securities of the State Investment Pool, the investment risk for ownership of any derivative investments is not apparent. The degree of investment risk depends on the State Investment Pool's underlying portfolios. The State Regents review state law and information provided by the State Investment Pool's manager to determine the degree of risk permitted by the pool's investment policies.

**4. EQUIPMENT**

As a result of the April 1995 bombing in downtown Oklahoma City, the OGSLP sustained damages to certain equipment. Although a final damage estimate has not been compiled, management has identified and written off \$636,191 of equipment losses and damages. Such losses are fully insured on a replacement value basis. Accordingly, a receivable of \$691,785 has been recorded in the Unexpended Plant Fund. Management does not

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**4. EQUIPMENT, continued**

believe any losses or damages subsequently identified will be material to the financial statements.

**5. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT BENEFITS**

**Defined Contribution Plan**

**Plan Description** - The State Regents entered into a contract with the Teachers Insurance Annuity Association ("TIAA/CREF") in July, 1991, providing for a funded plan for employee retirement. The TIAA/CREF plan is a defined contribution plan qualified under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a). Eligible OGSLP employees covered by the plan include those whose employment is continuous and on a 50% full-time equivalency basis or more. TIAA/CREF participation provides an annuity in the name of the employee based upon contributions made by the OGSLP. The OGSLP's minimum contribution rate is currently 10% of base salary over \$40,000 and contributions vest as contributions are made. Employees make no contributions to this plan.

**Funding Status** - The OGSLP's total payroll for the years ended June 30, 1995 and 1994, amounted to \$3,064,530 and \$2,856,618, respectively. Total covered payroll, which refers to all compensation paid by the OGSLP to active employees covered by TIAA/CREF amounted to \$416,494 and \$363,754 in 1995 and 1994, respectively. The OGSLP contributed \$43,934 and \$36,375 in 1995 and 1994, respectively, which represents 10.5% in 1995 and 10% in 1994 of covered payroll. As of June 30, 1995, there were no related party investments between TIAA/CREF and the OGSLP.

**Defined Benefit Plan**

**Plan Description** - The OGSLP, through the State Regents, sponsors the Supplemental Retirement Plan (the "Plan"), a single-employer public employee retirement system ("PERS"). The Plan was adopted on July 1, 1985, and is substantially replaced by the funded TIAA/CREF plan adopted in July, 1991. The Plan provides employees who retire from the Oklahoma Teacher's Retirement System ("OTRS") a guaranteed base monthly retirement allowance. This guaranteed allowance is determined by the average of the highest three years of salary times 2% for each of the first 25 years of service in Oklahoma's system of public education plus an additional 0.5% for each year of service prior to July 1, 1985, and 1% for each year of service after July 1, 1985, up to a maximum of 60% of final salary entitlement. The Plan pays the difference, if any, between the guaranteed retirement allowance and the combined benefits under OTRS, TIAA/CREF and social security. Benefits vest upon retirement. The OGSLP's payroll for employees

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**5. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT BENEFITS, continued**

covered by this Plan for the years ended June 30, 1995 and 1994, was \$2,870,787 and \$2,259,985, respectively.

**Funding Status and Progress** - The amount shown below as the "pension benefit obligation" is a standardized disclosure measure of the present value of pension benefits, adjusted for the effects of projected salary increases, estimated to be payable in the future as a result of employee service to date. The measure is intended to help users assess the funding status of the Plan on a going-concern basis, assess progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due, and make comparisons among employers. The measure is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits, and is independent of the funding method used.

The total projected pension benefit obligation for the Plan at June 30, 1995 and 1994 is as follows:

Projected Pension Benefit Obligation:

	<u>1995</u>	<u>1994</u>
Retirees and beneficiaries receiving benefits	\$87,987	\$ -
Current employees	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Projected Pension Benefit Obligation	<u>\$87,987</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The pension benefit obligations were computed as part of actuarial valuations performed as of June 30, 1995 and 1994, respectively. Significant actuarial assumptions used in the valuations include (a) a discount rate of 8% per year compounded annually, (b) projected salary increases of 3.5%, including inflation and merit, compounded annually, and (c) projected annuity increases of 3.5 %, compounded annually.

**Contributions Required and Contributions Made** - Benefits are funded on a "pay as you go" basis but are reflected as operating expenses as benefits accumulate. The Program recorded operating expenses of \$87,987 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1995, and none during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1994, for such benefits accumulated. Only retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits are included in the projected pension benefit obligation as the actuarial valuation performed as of June 30, 1995, indicates that no current employee will qualify for plan benefits under current plan provisions.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**5. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT BENEFITS, continued**

**Cost Sharing Multiple-Employer PERS**

**Plan Description** - All full-time employees of the OGSLP are eligible to participate in the state sponsored defined benefit plan, the Oklahoma Teachers' Retirement System ("OTRS"). The OTRS was established by the State of Oklahoma in accordance with Title 70, Section 17-101 et seq., of the Oklahoma Statutes, and is a component unit of the State's financial reporting entity, reporting as a pension trust fund.

Contributions required of eligible employees are made by the OGSLP on the employees' behalf. Employee contributions amount to 6% of regular annual compensation up to a maximum of \$25,000 and, if elected, 8% of compensation that exceeds \$25,000 but that does not exceed \$40,000. Contributions made by the OGSLP on the employee's behalf are fully vested immediately. In addition, the State Regents make a statutory employer contribution to OTRS for each eligible employee in an amount equal to 2% of regular annual compensation not to exceed \$40,000. The State Regents' statutory contribution for each employee (plus interest allocated to the employee's account) are fully vested after 10 years of continuous service.

**Funding Status and Progress** - The OGSLP's contributions to OTRS in 1995 and 1994 were calculated using the base compensation amount of \$2,870,787 and \$2,494,682, respectively. Contributions made by the OGSLP on behalf of its employees amounted to \$173,350 and \$171,243 in 1995 and 1994, respectively, and represented 6.0% and 6.9% of covered payroll. The OGSLP's statutory contribution amounted to \$54,909 and \$53,266 in 1995 and 1994, respectively, and represented 1.9% and 2.1% of covered payroll.

OTRS does not make separate measurements of assets and pension benefit obligations for individual employers. The pension benefit obligation of the OTRS plan, as a whole, determined as part of the latest actuarial valuation date June 30, 1994, is as follows:

Total pension benefit obligation	\$6,076,000,000
Net assets available for benefits, at cost (market value of \$2,658,000)	<u>(2,577,000,000)</u>
Unfunded pension benefit obligation	<u>\$3,499,000,000</u>

Eight-year historical trend information showing OTRS's progress in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due is presented in the June 30, 1994 annual financial report of OTRS. Ten-year historical trend information is not available. As of June 30, 1995, there were no related party investments between OTRS and the OGSLP.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**6. LEASE COMMITMENTS**

The State Regents lease office space for the OGSLP from a private entity. Rental expense of approximately \$161,704 and \$181,611 was paid by the OGSLP for the years ended June 30, 1995 and 1994, respectively. The lease agreement, effective in August, 1992, was for twelve months with the option to renew for two additional years. This office space was damaged in the April 1995 bombing in downtown Oklahoma City. As a result, the lease agreement was nullified and there are no future lease payments due. The OGSLP is currently utilizing temporary office space at the Oklahoma University Health Sciences Center.

In addition, the OGSLP has entered into an agreement to lease a computer system and for services designed to perform loan processing. Standard processing charges are \$330,000 annually. If loan applications processed during any year exceed \$100 million, the OGSLP must pay a 0.22% fee for the amount in excess of \$100 million. The agreement, effective January 1, 1993, is in effect for a three year period, and provides for two one-year option periods.

**7. RESERVE RATIO**

The reserve ratio balance is determined by adding the following balance sheet items: Allowance for Default Claims, Deferred Guarantee Fees and Restricted Fund Balance. The sum of these items is divided by loans outstanding to calculate the reserve ratio. The 1992 reauthorization of the Act requires guarantors to meet the following minimum reserve levels:

0.5% for the fiscal year beginning 10/1/93

0.7% for the fiscal year beginning 10/1/94

0.9% for the fiscal year beginning 10/1/95

1.1% for fiscal years beginning on or after 1/1/96

As of June 30, 1995 and 1994, OGSLP's loan portfolio was \$1,141,171,848 and \$863,273,018, respectively, resulting in a reserve ratio of approximately 1.7% and 2.0%, respectively.

**OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION  
OKLAHOMA GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**8. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The OGSLP, a division of the State Regents, is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The State Regents pays an annual premium to the Risk Management Division of the State of Oklahoma Department of Central Services for its tort liability, vehicle liability, property loss and general liability insurance coverages. The State Regents purchase commercial employee life insurance. The State Regents, as a state agency, participates in the Oklahoma State and Education Employee's Group Insurance Board (the "Plan"), a public entity risk pool. The State Regents pays an annual premium to the Plan for its employee health insurance coverage. The Plan is self-insured and self-sustaining through member premiums. The State Regents carries insurance with the State Insurance Fund for other risks of loss, including workers' compensation and employee accident insurance. Settled claims resulting from these risks have not exceeded insurance coverage in any of the past three fiscal years.

**9. CONTINGENCY**

The OGSLP has received certain federal and state grants that are subject to review and audit by grantor agencies. Such audits could lead to requests for reimbursement to the grantor agency for expenditures disallowed under terms of the grant. The OGSLP's management believes that disallowances, if any, would not be material.

Oklahoma Student Loan Authority  
Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Series 1996

The summary set forth below regarding the guaranteed Federal Family Education Loan Program as established by the Higher Education Act does not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. The summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Higher Education Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Certain of the information summarized herein may or may not be applicable to the Authority's FFEL Program.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM**

**Introduction**

Title IV, Part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (the "Higher Education Act") provides for a program of: (i) direct federal insurance of student loans; and (ii) reinsurance of student loans guaranteed or insured by a state agency or private nonprofit corporation. Several types of loans are currently authorized as Family Education Loans ("FFEL") pursuant to the FFEL Program (formerly known as the Guaranteed Student Loan Program). These include: (i) Federal Stafford Loans ("Stafford Loans") to students who meet certain financial needs tests with respect to which the federal government makes interest payments available to reduce student interest cost during periods of enrollment and certain other periods; (ii) Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for Middle Income borrowers ("Unsubsidized Stafford") loans to students who do not meet the Stafford needs tests or need additional loan amounts in excess of their Stafford loan eligibility with respect to which the federal government does not make such interest payments; (iii) Parent Loans to Undergraduate Students ("PLUS"); and (iv) loans to fund payment and consolidation of certain of the borrower's obligations ("Consolidation Loans"). Prior to July 1, 1994, the Higher Education Act also provided for Federal Supplemental Loans for Students ("SLS").

Since its original enactment in 1965, the Higher Education Act has been amended and reauthorized several times, including by legislation enacted in 1986, 1990, 1992 and 1993. There can be no assurance that the Higher Education Act or other relevant law or regulations promulgated thereunder will not be changed in a manner that will adversely impact the programs described below. In particular, the enacted legislation and other measures described under the caption "Legislative and Administrative Matters" below, or proposed or future measures to reduce the federal budget deficit, may adversely affect these programs.

**Legislative and Administrative Matters**

*General.* Both the Higher Education Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder have been the subject of extensive amendments in recent years and there can be no assurance that further amendments will not materially change the provisions described herein or the effect thereof.

The Higher Education Act was amended by enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1986 (the "1986 Amendments"), the general provisions of which took effect on October 17, 1986 and which extended the principal provisions of the FFEL Program to September 30, 1992 (or in the case of borrowers who have received loans prior to that date, September 30, 1997).

The Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (P.L. 101-508) (the "1990 Reconciliation Act") also contained major revisions to the Higher Education Act and the Congressional Budget Act affecting the FFEL Program. These changes included the Credit Reform Act of 1990, revisions to the budget process, and new restrictions on the eligibility of education institutions in the FFEL Program.

On July 23, 1992, the President signed into law P.L. 102-325 (the "1992 Reauthorization") that reauthorized the FFEL Program through October 1, 1998 and made a number of revisions thereto. The Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 (the "1993 Amendments") revised a number of provisions of the FFEL Program and enacted a Federal Direct Student Loan Program ("FDSLPL"). In addition, the Higher Education Technical Amendments Act of 1993 (the "1993 Technical Amendments") made further changes to the Higher Education Act.

The President signed H.R. 3019, an omnibus funding bill for various federal programs and agencies for the remainder of federal fiscal year 1996, into law on April 26, 1996. H.R. 3019 included the Department of Education Appropriations Act of 1996 (the "1996 Appropriations Act") which provided funding for the FFEL Program, among other things. Among other things, the 1996 Appropriations Act allows the Secretary of Education to raise annual loan limits for Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for students engaged in specialized training requiring exceptionally high costs of education beyond normal annual limits otherwise established by the Higher Education Act.

The President's proposed budget for federal fiscal year 1997 for Department of Education programs includes no cap for direct lending, and would, if adopted, make the following changes in the FFEL Program: (i) decrease the amount guarantee agencies pay lenders for defaulted loans from 98 percent to 95 percent; (ii) increase the lender fee paid to the federal government on each new loan from 0.5% to 0.8% of the loan amount; (iii) require lenders to pay the Secretary a semi-annual loan holder fee of 0.035% of all new FFEL Program loans; (iv) limit parent borrowing under the PLUS Program to \$15,000 annually; (v) require guarantee agencies to return at least \$600 million from their reserve funds to the federal government by 2003; (vi) decrease the reimbursement amount the federal government pays a guarantee agency for defaulted loans for 98, 88 or 78 cents per dollar to 96, 86 or 76 cents per dollar (based on the Guarantee Agency's "trigger" rate); (vii) eliminate the federal payment to guarantee agencies for supplemental preclaims assistance; and (viii) decrease from 27% to 18.5% the amount that guarantee agencies may retain from the amounts collected for certain defaulted loans. The President's budget proposal for federal fiscal year 1997 has not been finally considered by the House or the Senate, and no representation can be made as to the likelihood or date of enactment of the President's budget proposal for fiscal year 1997, or any revisions or alternatives thereto.

*Credit Reform.* The 1990 Reconciliation Act included the Credit Reform Act of 1990. Under this legislation, beginning in federal fiscal year 1992, the budgeted cost of the FFEL Program included the present value of the long-

term cost to the government of loans reinsured during the fiscal year (excluding administrative costs and certain incidental costs), regardless of how far into the future the costs will be incurred. The costs resulting from loan reinsurance commitments made prior to federal fiscal year 1992 are also reflected in future budgets based on the years in which they are paid.

*Enforcement of Spending Limits.* To ensure that revenue levels and spending limits established in the 1990 Reconciliation Act are realized during the five-year period covered by the Higher Education Act, the legislation creates a "pay-as-you-go" process that includes budget sequestration. The legislation divides the budget into three parts for this purpose—receipts (e.g., tax revenues), discretionary spending and entitlements. The FFEL Program is considered an entitlement for this purpose.

If new entitlement spending would cause the entitlement spending limits of the 1990 Reconciliation Act to be breached in a fiscal year, the President is required to order "across-the-board" cuts in entitlements to ensure that the spending limits are met. Thus, new spending in Medicare, for example, could cause a sequester affecting the FFEL Program.

New entitlement spending caused by economic conditions (e.g., higher than projected interest rates) or increased utilization rates do not violate the spending limits established by the Higher Education Act. Only legislative actions creating new spending are covered.

A special sequestration rule applicable to the FFEL Program under prior law is maintained in the budget process. See Section 256(c) of the Balanced Budget and Deficit Reduction Act of 1985, 2 U.S.C. § 906(c) (the "1985 Budget Act"). Under this special rule, any Guaranteed Student Loan made in the fiscal year for which sequestration is in effect is subject to a reduced special allowance rate based on the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3% for the first four calendar years that the loan is outstanding and, for a Stafford Loan, the borrower's loan origination fee is increased by 0.5%.

Thus, no assurance can be given that sequestration will not have an adverse effect on the FFEL Program in future years.

*Eligibility Requirements for Educational Institutions.* The 1990 Reconciliation Act made major changes in the provisions granting eligibility to educational institutions (each an "institution") to participate in the FFEL Program. The 1990 Reconciliation Act eliminated eligibility for any institution with a default rate over 35%, with the exception of historically black colleges, certain tribally controlled community colleges and other schools that can demonstrate "exceptional mitigating circumstances" to the satisfaction of the Secretary. In addition, the Reauthorization Bill lowered the default rate trigger for disqualifying schools to 25% beginning in federal fiscal year 1994.

*Reauthorization of the Higher Education Act; Financial Status of Guarantee Agencies.* Included in the 1992 Reauthorization is a provision that requires each Guarantee Agency to maintain a current minimum reserve level of at least 0.7% and 0.9% of the total attributable amount of all outstanding loans guaranteed by the Guarantee Agency for the federal fiscal years beginning

in 1994 and 1995, respectively, and 1.1% for federal fiscal years beginning in fiscal year 1996 and thereafter.

Annually, the Secretary is to collect information from each Guarantee Agency to determine the Guarantee Agency's solvency. If (i) the Guarantee Agency's current reserve level falls below the required minimum for any two consecutive years, (ii) the Guarantee Agency's federal reimbursement payments are reduced to 80% or (iii) the Secretary determines that the administrative or financial condition of a Guarantee Agency jeopardizes such Guarantee Agency's ability to perform its responsibilities, the Secretary may require the Guarantee Agency to submit and implement a management plan acceptable to the Secretary. If the Guarantee Agency fails to submit a plan acceptable to the Secretary, has failed to improve substantially its financial condition or is in danger of financial collapse, the Secretary may terminate the Guarantee Agency's reinsurance contract with the Secretary and, among other things, permit the transfer of guarantees to another Guarantee Agency or to the Secretary for the payment by the Secretary of any claims with respect thereto.

If the Secretary has determined that a Guarantee Agency is unable to meet its insurance obligations, the holder of loans insured by the Guarantee Agency may submit insurance claims directly to the Secretary and the Secretary will pay to the holder the full insurance obligation of the Guarantee Agency, in accordance with insurance requirements no more stringent than those of the Guarantee Agency. Such arrangements will continue until the Secretary is satisfied that the insurance obligations have been transferred to another Guarantee Agency who can meet those obligations or a successor will assume the outstanding insurance obligations. There can be no assurance, however, that the Secretary will make such a determination or will do so in a timely manner. The 1992 Reauthorization also provided that the Secretary is authorized, on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Secretary, to make advances to a Guarantee Agency in order to assist the Guarantee Agency in meeting its immediate cash needs and to ensure uninterrupted payment of default claims by lenders.

*Federal Direct Student Loan Program.* Commencing in academic year 1994-1995, the 1993 Amendments initiated FDSLPL. In order to ensure expeditious but orderly transition from the FFEL Program to the FDSLPL, the Secretary entered into FDSLPL participation agreements with institutions of higher education such that new federal student loan volume under the FDSLPL and the FFEL Program combined (excluding Consolidation Loans) would be comprised of FDSLPL loans to the extent of 5% in academic year 1994-1995; increasing to 40% in academic year 1995-1996; to 50% in academic year 1996-1997; at 50% in academic year 1997-1998; and to 60% for the academic year beginning in 1998. The Secretary may exceed the goals established for academic years commencing after 1995-1996 if the Secretary determines that a higher percentage is warranted by the number of institutions of higher education that desire to participate in the FDSLPL and meet the eligibility requirements.

Generally, student loans made under the FDSLPL will have parallel terms and conditions, benefits and amounts as the Stafford Loans, PLUS and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans described herein. The FDSLPL will provide a variety of flexible repayment plans, including graduated and income contingent plans, forbearance of payments during periods of national service and consolidation of FDSLPL loans with FFEL Program loans.

*Risk Sharing Provisions.* Under the 1993 Amendments, effective for FFEL Program loans disbursed after October 1, 1993, (i) the federal reinsurance paid to Guarantee Agencies was reduced from 100%, 90% and 80% for claims trigger rates of 0%-5%, 5%-9% and 9% or greater, respectively, to 98%, 88% and 78%, respectively and (ii) guaranty payments from Guarantee Agencies to eligible lenders were reduced from 100% to 98%.

Effective October 1, 1994, states in which there are institutions with a cohort default rate exceeding 20% will be required to pay to the Secretary a fee equal to 12.5% of all new loan volume attributable to all institutions in that state for fiscal year 1995 (increased to 20% for fiscal year 1996 and 50% for fiscal years 1997 and thereafter) multiplied by the quotient resulting from dividing the amount by which the cohort default rates for all of the state's institutions exceeds 20% by the total amount of loan volume attributable to current and former students of institutions in the state entering into repayment for the period used to calculate the cohort default rate.

*Guarantee Agency and Lender Provisions.* In addition to the changes discussed under "Risk Sharing Provisions" above, the 1993 Amendments include certain other amendments affecting Guarantee Agencies and eligible lenders. Most notably, the Secretary was granted authority to recover and restrict the use of reserve funds of any Guarantee Agency as well as any assets purchased with such reserve funds if the Secretary determines that it is in the best interests of the FFEL Program or an orderly transition to complete reliance on the FDSL P to do so. These and other amendments could adversely affect the ability of a Guarantee Agency to remain solvent.

Other amendments included reducing the Guarantee Agency default collection retention rate from 30% to 27%, reducing the maximum insurance premium charged by a Guarantee Agency from 3% to 1% and authorizing the Secretary to terminate a Guarantee Agency's reinsurance agreement if the Secretary determines such action is necessary to protect federal fiscal interests or ensure an orderly transition to full implementation of the FDSL P.

In addition, Administrative Cost Allowance ("ACA") was eliminated; however legislative history suggests that Congress intended that Guarantee Agencies will continue to receive a 1% ACA. For Stafford Loans disbursed on or after July 1, 1995, the Lender yield on student loans during in-school, grace and deferment periods was reduced from the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3.1% to 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 2.5% (not to exceed 8.25%). Lenders are also be required to pay a 1.05% annual fee to the Secretary on the principal plus accrued but unpaid interest of all Consolidation Loans made on or after October 1, 1993. Also effective for student loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1993, Lenders will be assessed an up-front, user/origination fee equal to 0.5% of the principal amount of the student loan.

*Servicer Provisions and Third-Party Servicer Regulations.* The 1992 Reauthorization authorized the Secretary to regulate servicers, including the regulation of their financial responsibility. On April 29, 1994, final regulations were published in the *Federal Register* by the Secretary amending the Student Assistance General Provisions and FFEL Program regulations. These regulations, among other things, establish requirements governing contracts between institutions and third-party servicers, strengthen sanctions against institutions for violations of the program requirements of the Higher Education Act, establish similar sanctions for third-party servicers and establish

standards of administrative and financial responsibility for third-party servicers that administer any aspect of a Guarantee Agency's or Lender's participation in the FFEL Program.

#### **Eligibility Requirements for Stafford Loans**

The Higher Education Act provides for federal (i) insurance or reinsurance of eligible Stafford Loans, (ii) interest subsidy payments ("Interest Benefit Payments") to eligible Lenders with respect to certain eligible Stafford Loans, and (iii) special allowance payments ("Special Allowance Payments") representing an additional subsidy paid by the Secretary to such holders of eligible guaranteed student loans.

Stafford Loans are eligible for reinsurance under the Higher Education Act if the eligible student to whom the loans are made has been accepted or is enrolled in good standing at an eligible institution of higher education or vocational school and is carrying at least one-half the normal full-time workload at that institution. In connection with eligible Stafford Loans there are limits as to the maximum amount which may be borrowed for an academic year and in the aggregate for both undergraduate and graduate/professional study. Both aggregate limitations exclude loans made under the Supplemental Loans for Students and PLUS Programs. The Secretary has discretion to raise these limits to accommodate students undertaking specialized training requiring exceptionally high costs of education.

Subject to these limits, Stafford Loans are available to borrowers in amounts not exceeding their unmet need for financing and determined as provided in the Higher Education Act. Provisions addressing the implementation of needs analysis and the relationship between unmet need for financing and the availability of Stafford Loan program funding have been the subject of frequent and extensive amendments in recent years. There can be no assurance that further amendment to such provisions will not materially affect the availability of Stafford Loan funding to borrowers or the availability of Stafford Loans for secondary market acquisition. As used in this summary, a new borrower is an individual who has no outstanding balance due upon prior loans under the FFEL Program.

*Qualified Student.* Generally, a loan may be made only to a United States citizen or national or otherwise eligible individual under federal regulations who (i) has been accepted for enrollment or is enrolled and is maintaining satisfactory progress at an eligible institution, (ii) is carrying at least one-half of the normal full-time academic workload for the course of study the student is pursuing, as determined by such institution, (iii) has agreed to notify promptly the holder of the loan of any address change, (iv) meets the applicable "needs" requirements and (v) if such person is an undergraduate enrolled in an institution participating in the Pell Grant Program, then such person's eligibility or ineligibility for the Pell Grant Program must have been determined. Eligible institutions include higher educational institutions and vocational schools that comply with certain federal regulations. Each loan is to be evidenced by an unsecured note.

*Principal and Interest.* Stafford Loans may bear interest at a rate not in excess of 7% per annum if made to a borrower to cover costs of instruction for any period beginning prior to January 1, 1981 or, subsequent to such date, if made to a borrower who, upon entering into a note for a loan, has

outstanding student loans under the FFEL Program for which the interest rate does not exceed 7%. Stafford Loans made for periods of instruction between January 1, 1981 and September 13, 1983 bear interest at a rate of 9% per annum, and for periods of instruction beginning on or after September 13, 1983, the rate is 8% per annum.

Further, loans to first time borrowers for periods of enrollment beginning on or after July 1, 1988 bear interest at rates of 8% per annum from disbursement through four years after repayment commences and 10% per annum thereafter, subject to a provision requiring annual discharge of principal or rebate to the borrower to the extent that the sum of quarterly calculations of the amount by which interest calculated upon the latter rate (10%) exceeds the amount which would result from application of a rate equivalent to the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3.25%. However, under the 1993 Technical Amendments, lenders were required to convert all loans subject to this provision to a variable rate equal to the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3.25% or, in the case of a loan made to a borrower with outstanding student loans under the FFEL Program after October 1, 1993, the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3.1% before January 1, 1995. The converted loans will not thereafter be subject to the rebate requirements.

Under the 1992 Reauthorization, Stafford Loans to new borrowers made on or after October 1, 1992 bear interest at a variable rate adjusted annually based on the most recent bond equivalent rate of the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 3.1%. The 1993 Amendments changed the interest rates on Subsidized Stafford Loans made to new borrowers on or after July 1, 1994 to the 91-day T-bill rate plus 3.1%, not to exceed 8.25%. The interest rates on these loans made on or after July 1, 1995 during school and any grace period is the 91-day T-bill plus 2.5%, not to exceed 8.25%. The interest rate on Subsidized Stafford Loans and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 1998 will be the bond equivalent rate of the security with a comparable maturity as established by the Secretary plus 1.0%, not to exceed 8.25%.

*Disbursement Requirements.* The Higher Education Act requires that all Stafford Loans and PLUS be disbursed by eligible lenders in at least two separate installments. The proceeds of a loan made to any undergraduate first-year student borrowing for the first time under the program must be delivered to the student no earlier than thirty days after the enrollment period begins. Under the Reauthorization Bill, the annual Stafford limit for first year students is \$2,625 (except that lower limits apply to certain short-term courses of study) but increases to \$3,500 for second year students, \$5,500 for third and fourth year students, and \$8,500 for graduate and professional students. The aggregate limit is at \$23,000 for undergraduates and \$65,500 for graduate and professional students.

*Repayment.* Repayment of principal on a Stafford Loan does not commence while a student remains a qualified student, but generally begins upon expiration of the applicable Grace Period, as described below. Such Grace Periods may be waived by borrowers. In general, each such loan must be scheduled for repayment over a period of not more than ten years after the commencement of repayment. The Higher Education Act currently requires minimum payments of \$50 per month including principal and interest, unless the borrower and the lender agree to lesser payments; in instances in which a borrower and spouse both have such loans outstanding, the total of combined payments for

such a couple may not be less than \$600 per year. No penalties may be charged for early repayment.

*Grace Period, Deferment Periods, Forbearance.* Repayment of principal of an insured student loan must generally commence following a period of not more than six months after the student borrower ceases to pursue at least a half-time course of study (a "Grace Period").

During certain other periods and subject to certain conditions, no principal repayments need be made, including periods when the student has returned to an eligible educational institution on a full-time basis or is pursuing studies pursuant to an approved graduate fellowship program, or when the student is a member of the Armed Forces or a volunteer under the Peace Corps Act or the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or when the borrower is temporarily totally disabled or during which the borrower is unable to secure employment by reason of the care required by a dependent who is disabled (the "Deferment Periods").

The Lender may also allow periods of forbearance during which the borrower may defer principal payments because of temporary financial hardship. The Reauthorization Bill simplified the deferment categories for new loans and expanded the opportunities for students to obtain forbearance from Lenders due to temporary financial hardship.

#### **Interest Benefit Payments**

Interest Benefit Payments are interest payments paid during certain periods by the Secretary with respect to Stafford Loans which meet certain requirements. With respect to loans for which the eligible institution has completed its portion of the loan application after September 30, 1981, Interest Benefit Payments are available only if certain income and need criteria are met by the borrower. Interest Benefit Payments are paid: (i) during a period in which the borrower is enrolled at least half-time in an eligible institution; (ii) during a six-month grace period pending commencement of repayment of the loans; (iii) during certain deferment periods; and (iv) in the case of loans initially disbursed prior to October 1, 1981, during a six-month grace period following any authorized deferment period before repayment is required to resume.

The Secretary makes Interest Benefit Payments quarterly on behalf of the borrower to the holder of the loan in an amount equal to the interest accruing on the unpaid principal amount of the loan during the applicable period. The Higher Education Act provides that the holder of a loan meeting the specified criteria has a contractual right to receive Interest Benefit Payments from the Secretary. Receipt of Interest Benefit Payments is conditioned on the eligibility of the loan for insurance or reinsurance benefits. Such eligibility may be lost, if the requirements of the federal government and the guarantor relating to the servicing and collection of the loans are not met. If Interest Subsidy Payments have not been paid within 30 days after the Secretary receives an accurate, timely and complete request therefor, the Secretary must pay interest on the amounts due beginning on the 31st day at the Special Allowance Payment rate plus the rate of interest applicable to the affected loans.

### Special Allowance Payments

The Higher Education Act provides, subject to certain conditions, for Special Allowance Payments to be made quarterly by the Secretary to owners of qualifying Stafford Loans, PLUS Loans and SLS Loans.

The rate of Special Allowance Payments for a particular loan is dependent on a number of factors including when the loan was disbursed and for what period of enrollment the loan covers costs. Generally, the sum of the stated interest on the loan and the applicable Special Allowance Payment for a quarter will be between 3.1 and 3.5 percentage points above the average of bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned for that quarter.

Under the 1992 Reauthorization, the Special Allowance Payment will be calculated based on the bond equivalent rate of the 91-day Treasury bill plus 3.1% for loans made on or after October 1, 1992, except that, under the 1993 Amendments, Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 1995 qualify for Special Allowance Payments based on the 91-day Treasury bill rate plus 2.5% while the borrower is in in-school, grace or deferment status.

In the case of certain loans made or purchased with funds obtained from the issuance of tax-exempt obligations originally issued prior to October 1, 1993, the Special Allowance Payments are reduced by approximately one-half, but not less than certain minimums provided in the Higher Education Act. These minimum Special Allowance Payment rates effectively insure an overall minimum return of 9.5% on such Stafford Loans. However, loans acquired with the proceeds of tax-exempt obligations originally issued after September 30, 1993, will no longer be assured of a minimum Special Allowance Payment. In addition, the formula will be the same as for loans acquired with taxable proceeds (i.e., the full, rather than half, Special Allowance Payment rate).

The formula for Special Allowance Payment rates for PLUS Loans and SLS Loans is similar to that for the Subsidized Stafford Loans except that no such payments are made until the rate on the PLUS Loan or SLS Loan exceeds a certain rate per annum according to the type of loan and based on when the loan was first disbursed. In order to be eligible for Special Allowance Payments, the rate on PLUS first disbursed on or after October 1, 1992 must exceed 10% and for SLS Loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1992 the rate must exceed 11%. The rate of Special Allowance Payments for Subsidized Stafford Loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1992 is based on the bond equivalent 91-day T-bill Rate plus 3.10%. The Special Allowance Payment rates applicable to Consolidation Loans are determined in the same manner as Subsidized Stafford Loans made on or after October 1, 1980. The rate of Special Allowance Payments is subject to reduction by the amount of certain origination fees charged to borrowers and may be reduced as a result of certain federal budget deficit reduction measures.

The Higher Education Act provides that a holder of a qualifying loan who is entitled to receive Special Allowance Payments has a contractual right during the life of the loan, to receive those Special Allowance Payments. Receipt of Special Allowance Payments, however, is conditioned on the eligibility of the loan for federal insurance or reinsurance benefits. Such eligibility may be lost due to violations of the federal or guarantor regulations specifying servicing and collection of the loan in the event of delinquency. The Higher Education Act also provides that if Special Allowance

Payments have not been made within 30 days after the Secretary receives an accurate, timely and complete request therefor, the Secretary must pay interest on the amounts due beginning on the 31st day at the Special Allowance Payment rate plus the rate of interest applicable to the affected loans.

#### **Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Program**

Under the 1992 Reauthorization, a new type of Stafford Loan was created for students who do not qualify for the full subsidized Stafford Loan after application of the need analysis methodology. Such students are entitled to borrow the difference between the Stafford Loan maximum and their Stafford eligibility through Unsubsidized Stafford loans. The new Unsubsidized Stafford Loan is substantially identical to other Stafford Loans, except that the interest accruing on the loan while the student is in school or in grace or deferment accrues and is capitalized or paid by the student, rather than paid by the Secretary through Interest Benefit Payments.

#### **PLUS and SLS Loans**

Under the 1980 amendments to the Higher Education Act, Congress established a program to provide loans to parents of dependent undergraduate students herein designated "PLUS". The 1981 amendments to the Higher Education Act revised and expanded the initial program to also provide loans to graduate and professional students and independent undergraduate students herein designated "SLS". The basic provisions applicable to PLUS and SLS are similar to those of Stafford Loans with respect to the involvement of guarantee agencies and the Secretary in providing federal insurance on the loans. However, PLUS and SLS Loans differ significantly from Stafford Loans, particularly because federal Interest Benefit Payments are not available under the PLUS and SLS programs and Special Allowance Payments are more restricted.

PLUS are limited, generally, to the cost of attendance minus other financial aid for which the student is eligible. Under the 1992 Reauthorization Bill, there are no annual or aggregate limits applicable to PLUS loans, except that parents continue to be prohibited from borrowing amounts in excess of the student's cost of attendance. Aggregate limits are \$23,000 for undergraduate students and \$73,000 for graduate and professional students.

The applicable interest rate on PLUS depends upon the date of issuance of the loan and the period of enrollment for which the loan is to apply. For PLUS Loans issued on or after October 1, 1981, but for periods of educational enrollment beginning prior to July 1, 1987, the applicable rate of interest is either 12% or 14% per annum. A variable interest rate applies to PLUS and SLS Loans made and disbursed on or after July 1, 1987 or made to refinance PLUS Loans pursuant to the Higher Education Act. This rate is determined on the basis of any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on the following June 30, such that the rate will be the bond equivalent rate of 52-week Treasury bills auctioned at the final auction held prior to the June 1 preceding the applicable 12-month period, plus 3.25%, with a maximum rate of 12% per annum. Special Allowance Payments are available on variable rate PLUS and SLS Loans only if the rate determined by the formula above exceeds 12%.

Under the 1992 Reauthorization, PLUS loans carry a variable interest rate based on the bond equivalent rate of the 52-week Treasury bill rate plus 3.1%,

capped at 10%, for loans first disbursed on or after October 1, 1992, which cap has been further reduced by the 1993 Amendments to 9% for such loans disbursed on or after July 1, 1994. For PLUS Loans disbursed on or after July 1, 1998 the interest rate will be the bond equivalent yield of a security of a comparable maturity plus 2.1% not to exceed 9%. SLS Loans carry the same interest rate but are capped at 11%. Special Allowance Payments are available if the interest rate calculated under the new formula would exceed the applicable cap.

Commencing July 1, 1994, however, the SLS Loan program was merged into the unsubsidized Stafford Loan program with annual loan limits in the merged program equal to the combined limits of the two programs prior to the merger. See the caption "Special Allowance Payments" herein.

Repayment of principal of PLUS and SLS Loans is required to commence no later than 60 days after the date of disbursement of such loan, subject to certain deferral provisions. The deferral provisions which apply are more limited than those which apply to Stafford Loans. Interest Benefit Payments are not available for such deferments, however, the Higher Education Act provides an opportunity for the capitalization of interest during such periods upon the agreement of the Lender and borrower. The applicable annual loan limit is not violated by any decision to capitalize interest.

A borrower may refinance all outstanding PLUS Loans under a single repayment schedule for principal and interest, with a new repayment period calculated from the date of repayment of the most recent included loan. The interest rate of such a combined PLUS Loan is the weighted average of the rates of all loans being refinanced. A second type of refinancing enables an eligible lender to reissue a PLUS Loan which was initially originated at a fixed rate prior to July 1, 1987 in order to permit the borrower to obtain the variable interest rate available on PLUS Loans on and after July 1, 1987. If a lender is unwilling to reissue the original PLUS Loan, the borrower may obtain a loan from another lender for the purpose of discharging the loan and obtaining a variable interest rate. Substantially identical combined repayment and refinancing options are also available for SLS Loans.

#### **Consolidation Loans**

Under the 1986 Amendments, Congress established a program to provide loans to eligible borrowers for consolidating their student loans. The Reauthorization Bill and the 1993 Amendments amended certain provisions of the Consolidation Loan program. Under the program, an eligible borrower means a borrower with an outstanding indebtedness of at least \$7,500, who is in repayment status or in a grace period preceding repayment, or is a delinquent or defaulted borrower who will reenter repayment through loan consolidation. The \$7,500 threshold is eliminated for loans consolidated on or after July 1, 1994. The loans under this program are designated "Federal Consolidation Loans." Under this program, a lender will make a Consolidation Loan to an eligible borrower at the request of the borrower if the lender holds an outstanding loan of the borrower or the borrower certifies that he has been unable to obtain a Consolidation Loan from the holders of the outstanding loans of the borrower.

Consolidation Loans consolidated on or after July 1, 1995, bear an interest rate equal to the weighted average of the interest rates on the loans

consolidated, rounded up to the nearest whole percent. Consolidation Loans consolidated prior to July 1, 1994 bear an interest rate not less than nine percent per annum. The repayment schedules for Consolidation Loans will not exceed: 12 years for loans greater than or equal to \$7,500, but less than \$10,000; 15 years for loans greater than or equal to \$10,000, but less than \$20,000; 20 years for loans greater than or equal to \$20,000, but less than \$40,000; 25 years for loans greater than or equal to \$40,000, but less than \$60,000; and not more than 30 years for loans in excess of \$60,000.

Effective July 1, 1994, Consolidation Loans for less than \$7,500 will have a repayment schedule of not more than 10 years. Repayment must commence within 60 days after all holders have discharged the liability of the borrower on the loans selected for consolidation. Effective for Consolidation Loan applications received by lenders on or after August 10, 1993, the Secretary no longer makes Interest Benefit Payments on Consolidation Loans other than those loans which consolidate only Subsidized Stafford Loans.

#### **Education Loans Generally Not Subject to Discharge in Bankruptcy**

Under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, education loans are not generally dischargeable. Title 11 of the United States Code at Section 523(a)(8) provides as follows:

(a) A discharge under Section 727, 1141, 1228(a), 1228(b), or 1328(b) of this title does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt ---

(8) for an educational benefit overpayment or loan made, insured or guaranteed by a governmental unit or made under any program funded in whole or in part by a governmental unit or a nonprofit institution, or for an obligation to repay funds received as an educational benefit, scholarship or stipend unless --

(A) such loan, benefit, scholarship or stipend overpayment first became due before seven years (exclusive of any applicable suspension of the repayment period) before the date of the filing of the petition; or

(B) excepting such debt from discharge under this paragraph will impose an undue hardship on the debtor and the debtor's dependents.

The 1990 Budget Reconciliation Act included language (Publication L101-508) amending the Bankruptcy Code to clarify the nondischargeability of educational loans under Chapter 13 bankruptcy filings. The legislative intent behind the nondischargeable status of educational loans is twofold: first, to prevent abuse and fraud by student borrowers in declaring bankruptcy immediately after completion of school, but before accumulation of any attachable assets; and second, as a public policy issue to encourage and ensure the continued availability of credit and funding for educational borrowing.

#### **Guarantee and Reimbursement**

The original principal amount of loans guaranteed by a guaranty agency which are in repayment for purposes of computing reimbursement payments to a

guaranty agency means the original principal amount of all loans guaranteed by a guaranty agency less: (i) guarantee payments on such loans; (ii) the original principal amount of such loans that have been fully repaid; and (iii) the original amount of such loans for which the first principal installment payment has not become due.

The Secretary may withhold reimbursement payments if a guarantee agency makes a material misrepresentation or fails to comply with the terms of its agreements with the Secretary or applicable federal law. A supplemental guaranty agreement is subject to annual renegotiation and to termination for cause by the Secretary.

Each guarantee agency (or any other holder of a loan) is required to exercise due care and diligence in the servicing of the loan and to utilize practices which are at least as extensive and forceful as those utilized by financial institutions in the collection of other consumer loans. Due diligence failures by a guarantee agency may result in the disallowance of federal reimbursement payments with respect to the loans which were the subject of such failures. If a guarantee agency has probable cause to believe that the holder has made misrepresentations or failed to comply with the terms of its agreement for guarantee, the guarantee agency may take reasonable action including withholding payments or requiring reimbursement of funds. The guarantee agency may also terminate the agreement for cause upon notice and hearing.

Pursuant to most typical agreements for guarantee between a guarantee agency and the originator of the loan, any eligible holder of a loan insured by such a guarantee agency is entitled to reimbursement from such guarantee agency for 100% (or, for claims resulting other than from the death, bankruptcy or total and permanent disability of the borrower made on or after October 1, 1993, 98%) of any proven loss incurred by the holder of the loan resulting from default, death, permanent and total disability or discharge in bankruptcy of the student borrower. Guarantee agencies generally deem default to mean a student's failure to make an installment payment when due or to comply with other terms of a note or agreement under circumstances in which the holder of the loans may reasonably conclude that the student no longer intends to honor the repayment obligation and for which the failure persists for 180 days in the case of a loan payable in monthly installments or for 240 days in the case of a loan payable in less frequent installments. When a loan becomes 60 days past due, the holder is permitted to request preclaims assistance from the applicable guarantee agency in order to attempt to cure the delinquency. When a loan becomes 150 days past due, the holder is required to make a final demand for payment of the loan by the student and to submit a claim for reimbursement to the applicable guarantee agency. The holder is required to continue collection efforts until the loan is 180 days past due. At the time of payment of insurance benefits, the holder must assign to the applicable guarantee agency all rights accruing to the holder under the note evidencing the loan.

If a student who has received any loan directly insured by the Secretary dies, becomes totally and permanently disabled or is discharged in bankruptcy, the Secretary is required to discharge the borrower's liability on the loan by repaying the amount owed.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS  
OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED

Adopted to Provide for the Authorization of

OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN BONDS AND NOTES

Series A Senior Bonds and Notes  
Series B Subordinate Bonds and Notes  
Series C Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes

Master Bond Resolution adopted November 2, 1995

As Supplemented By The:

Series 1995A-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted November 2, 1995  
Series 1995A-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted November 2, 1995  
Series 1995B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted November 2, 1995  
Series 1995B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted November 2, 1995  
Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted August 5, 1996  
Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted August 5, 1996

Summary Dated: July 27, 1996

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
DISCLAIMER AND CROSS REFERENCE .....	1
DEFINITIONS .....	1
LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE AUTHORITY .....	31
GENERAL TERMS OF THE BONDS AND NOTES .....	31
Authorized Amount of Bonds and Notes .....	31
Provisions for the Issuance of Bonds and Notes .....	31
REDEMPTION OF BONDS AND NOTES .....	33
Redemption Terms for the Bonds and Notes .....	33
Authority's Election to Redeem .....	33
Redemption Other Than at Authority's Election .....	33
OTHER OBLIGATIONS .....	34
SWAP AGREEMENTS .....	34
TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS .....	35
REVENUES AND FUNDS .....	36
Funds and Accounts .....	36
Student Loan Fund .....	37
Student Loan Sinking Fund .....	40
Rebate Fund .....	48
Servicing Fees and Program Expenses .....	48
Transfers to Authority .....	49
Investment of Funds Held by Master Trustee .....	49
COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY .....	50
Pledge for Payment .....	50
Covenants as to Additional Conveyances .....	50
Servicing Agreement .....	50
Additional Covenants by the Authority to Conform to the Higher Education Act .....	50
Maintain and Enforce Agreements; No Amendments Adverse to Registered Owners .....	51
Eligible Loans; Collections Thereof; Assignment Thereof .....	51
Plan for Doing Business .....	51
Tax Covenants .....	51
DISCHARGE OF MASTER BOND RESOLUTION .....	52
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES .....	53
Events of Default .....	53
Remedies on Default; Possession of Trust Estate .....	53
Accelerated Maturity .....	55
Direction of Master Trustee .....	55
Right to Enforce in Mater Trustee .....	56
Waivers of Events of Default .....	56
THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND THE SERIES TRUSTEE .....	57
Resignation and Removal of the Mater Trustee .....	57
Successor Master Trustee .....	57
Resignation and Removal of any Series Trustee .....	58
Successor Series Trustee .....	59
Special Circumstances Leading to Resignation of Master Trustee .....	59
SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTIONS .....	59
Supplemental Resolutions Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners..	59
Supplemental Resolutions Requiring Consent of Registered Owners .....	61
LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE AUTHORITY AND STATE .....	62
Appendix A - AUCTION PROCEDURES FOR THE SERIES 1995A AUCTION REMARKETED SENIOR NOTES	

OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS  
OF THE MASTER BOND RESOLUTION, AS SUPPLEMENTED

Set forth below are abridged or summarized excerpts of certain sections of the Master Bond Resolution as amended and supplemented by the various Supplemental Bond Resolutions corresponding to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds, herein referred to as the "Summary". These excerpts do not purport to be complete or to cover all sections of the Master Bond Resolution as amended and supplemented by the various Supplemental Bond Resolutions. Furthermore, section headings are not intended to be definitive. Reference is hereby made to the Master Bond Resolution and the various Supplemental Bond Resolutions, copies of which are on file with the Master Trustee, for a complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority, the Master Trustee, the Series Trustee and the Registered Owners of the respective series of Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes issued thereunder.

DEFINITIONS

"'AA' Composite Commercial Paper Rate," on any date of determination, shall mean (i) the interest equivalent of the 30-day rate or such rate as appropriate depending on the length the Auction Rate Period on commercial paper placed on behalf of issuers whose corporate bonds are rated "AA" by S&P, or the equivalent of such rating by S&P, as such 30-day rate or such rate as appropriate depending on the length of the Auction Rate Period is made available on a discount basis or otherwise by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the Business Day immediately preceding such date of determination; or (ii) if the Federal Reserve Bank of New York does not make available any such rate, then the arithmetic average of interest equivalent of the 30-day rate or such rate as appropriate depending on the length of the Auction Rate Period on commercial paper placed on behalf of such issuers, as quoted to the Auction Agent on a discount basis or otherwise by one or more commercial paper dealers, as of the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such date of determination. For purposes of this definition, the "interest equivalent" of a rate stated on a discount basis (a "discount rate") for commercial paper of a given days maturity shall be equal to the product of (A) 100 times (B) the quotient (rounded upwards to the next higher one-thousandth (.001) of 1%) of (x) the discount rate (expressed in decimals) divided by (y) the difference between (1) 1.00 and (2) a fraction the numerator of which shall be the product of the discount rate (expressed in decimals) times the number of days in which such commercial paper matures and the denominator of which shall be 360.

"Accounts" shall mean any of the trust accounts of the Student Loan Fund and the Student Loan Sinking Fund created and established by, or pursuant to, the Master Bond Resolution.

"Act" shall mean Title 70, Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Section 695.1 et seq., as amended along with Oklahoma Trusts for Furtherance of Public Functions Act being Title 60, Oklahoma Statutes, 1991, Sections 176 to 180.3, inclusive, as amended.

"Administrative Expenses" shall mean all of the Authority's expenses in carrying out the administering its Program (including the acquisition and origination of Eligible Loans) under the Master Bond Resolution and any applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution and shall include, without limitation the generality of the foregoing, salaries, acquisition, origination and servicing fees, supplies, utilities, mailing, labor, materials, office rent or mortgage payment, maintenance, furnishings, equipment, machinery and apparatus, telephone, insurance premiums, legal, accounting, management, consulting and banking services and expenses, credit and liquidity facility fees and expenses, travel, and payments for pension, retirement, health and hospitalization and life and disability insurance benefits, in each case as such fees and expenses are related to the Master Bond Resolution.

"Adjustment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, any date on which the rate of interest borne by such Series is subject to change, which shall be the first day of each Interest Period.

"Adjustable Rate" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, a Daily Rate, a Weekly Rate, a Monthly Rate or a Long Rate borne by such Series commencing on the Period Adjustment Date for such Series establishing the Adjustable Rate, and continuing until a Period Adjustment Date establishing an Auction Rate or the Conversion Date for such Series.

"Adjustable Rate Period" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, the period beginning on an Adjustment Date and ending on the day immediately preceding the next succeeding Adjustment Date or any Conversion Date or Maturity date for such Series, if earlier.

"After-Tax Equivalent Rate," on any date of determination, shall mean the interest rate per annum equal to the product of (i) the "AA" Composite Commercial Paper Rate on such date and (ii) 1.00 minus the Statutory Corporate Tax Rate on such date.

"Aggregate Market Value" shall mean on any calculation date the sum of the Values of all assets of the Trust Estate.

"All-Hold Rate," on any date of determination, shall mean 85% of the lesser of (a) the After-Tax Equivalent Rate or (b) the PSA Municipal Swap Index; provided, however, that in no event shall such All-Hold Rate exceed the lower of (1) 16% per annum or (2) the maximum rate permitted by State law; and provided, further, the All-Hold Rate may not exceed the Maximum Auction Rate.

"Applicable Percentage," on any date of determination, shall mean the percentage determined based upon Moody's or Fitch rating of the Auction Remarketed Notes in effect at the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such date, or, if such Auction Remarketed Notes are then rated by both Moody's and Fitch, based on the lower of such ratings on such Business Day, as set forth below:

<u>Moody's Investors</u> <u>Service</u>	<u>Fitch</u>	<u>Applicable</u> <u>Percentage</u>
"Aaa"	"AAA"	175%
"Aa"	"AA"	175%
"A"	"A"	175%
"Baa"	"BB"	200%
Below "Baa"	Below "BBB"	265%

provided, that, in the event that the Auction Remarketed Notes are not rated by a Rating Agency, the Applicable Percentage shall be 265%. For purposes of this definition, Fitch's rating categories of "AAA," "AA," "A" and "BBB," and Moody's rating categories of "Aaa," "Aa," "A" and "Baa," refer to and include the respective rating categories correlative thereto if either or both of such rating agencies have changed or modified their generic rating categories or if Moody's or Fitch no longer rates the Auction Remarketed Notes or have been replaced.

"Assumed Rate" shall mean an annual rate of interest of sixteen percent (16%), or any higher rate that may be established from time to time pursuant to any Supplemental Bond Resolution; provided that, at the time any such increase in the Assumed Rate is to become effective, the Available Amount of any Letter of Credit shall be at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of all Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate then Outstanding and secured by such Letter of Credit plus the Interest Coverage Requirement with respect thereto assuming an annual rate of interest equal to the Assumed Rate as increased by said Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Auction" shall mean each periodic implementation of the Auction Procedures.

"Auction Agency Agreement" shall mean, collectively, the Auction Agency Agreements, dated as of November 1, 1995, among the Authority, the Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent and any similar agreement with a successor Auction Agent, in each case as from time to time amended or supplemented, relating to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable.

"Auction Agent" shall mean Bankers Trust Company or any successor person designated as such in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Auction Agent Fee" shall mean the fee paid to the Auction Agent for performing Auctions.

"Auction Date" shall mean (a) with respect to each Auction Period for the Series 1995A-1 Notes, initially, December 5, 1995, and, thereafter, the last Tuesday of the immediately preceding Auction Period (or such other day that the Market Agent shall establish as the Auction Date); provided, that if such day is not a Business Day, the Auction Date shall be the next preceding Business Day and (b) with respect to each Auction Period for the Series 1995A-2 Notes, initially, May 30, 1996, and, thereafter, each May 31 of the immediately preceding Auction Period (or such other day that the Market Agent shall establish as the Auction Date); provided, that if such day is not a Business Day, the Auction Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

"Auction Period" shall mean (i) the Initial Auction Period and, thereafter, the Standard Auction Period and (ii) after a Period Adjustment Date to an Auction Rate Period until the next subsequent Period Adjustment Date, Conversion Date or Stated Maturity date of the Auction Remarketed Notes, each period (not to exceed 365 days) from and including the last Interest Payment Date for the immediately preceding Auction Period or Auction Rate Period, as the case may be, to and including the next succeeding Auction Date or, in the event of a Period Adjustment Date or Conversion Date, to but excluding the Period Adjustment Date or Conversion Date, provided, if any day that would be the last day of any such period does not immediately precede a Business Day, such period shall end on the next day which immediately precedes a Business Day.

"Auction Procedures" shall mean the auction procedures set forth in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Auction Rate" shall mean, with respect to each Auction Period during an Auction Rate Period (other than the Initial Auction Period or an Initial Auction Period after a Period Adjustment Date to an Auction Rate), the rate of interest per annum determined for the Auction Remarketed Notes pursuant to the implementation of the Auction Procedures or, if such Auction is not held or is cancelled thereunder, the rate determined pursuant to corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Auction Rate Period" shall mean any period during which the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bear interest at an Auction Rate, which period shall commence on the Date of Issuance or on the Period Adjustment Date to an Auction Rate, as the case may be, and shall extend through the day immediately preceding the earlier of (a) the next Period Adjustment Date, (b) the Conversion Date or (c) the Stated Maturity date of such Series.

"Auction Remarketed Notes" shall mean any Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Auction Rate.

"Authority" shall mean the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, an express trust and agency of the State established pursuant to the Act and the Trust Indenture.

"Authority Swap Payment" shall mean a payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Authority due to a Swap Counterparty pursuant to a Swap Agreement.

"Authority Request", "Authority Order", "Authority Certificate" and "Authority Consent" shall mean, respectively, a written request, order, certificate or consent signed in the name of the Authority by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Maser Trustee or the corresponding Series Trustee by overnight or same-day mail or courier, telex, telegram or other electronic means or by hand delivery, or in the case of an Authority Request or an Authority Order, an oral request by an Authorized Officer promptly confirmed in writing by such an Authorized Officer in any manner specified above in this definition.

"Authorized Denomination" shall mean the denominations authorized for the Bonds and Notes set forth in the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and Notes. With respect to the respective Series of

Bonds and Notes, "Authorized Denominations" shall mean, (i) with respect to the Series 1995B and 1996B Bonds bearing interest at a Fixed Rate, \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof; and (ii) with respect to the Series 1995A Senior Notes bearing interest at an Auction Rate or at an Adjustable Rate, \$100,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

"Authorized Officer", when used with reference to the Authority, shall mean the Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the President, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Authority or any other person designated in writing from time to time by the trustees of the Authority.

"Available Amount" shall mean the initial amount of any Letter of Credit (or the aggregate amount of more than one Letter of Credit) set forth therein, as such amount may be reduced or reinstated pursuant to the terms of such Letter of Credit, and available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit.

"Bank" shall mean any bank or banks or other financial institution or institutions which issues and delivers a Letter of Credit pursuant to a Reimbursement Agreement, or any other bank or banks or other financial institution or institutions which may be substituted for such bank pursuant to a Reimbursement Agreement or which may issue and deliver to the Series 1995 Trustee a substitute Letter of Credit. Any Bank issuing a Letter of Credit securing the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, with an Adjustable Rate Period of less than one year must have the highest short-term rating from any Rating Agency then rating the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, and such rating must apply to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, secured by such Bank's Letter of Credit. Any Bank issuing a Letter of Credit securing the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, with an Adjustable Rate Period of one year or more must be rated "Aa" by Moody's and such rating must apply to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, secured by such Bank's Letter of Credit.

"Bid" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Bidder" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean one or more of the bonds authorized by the Act and authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

"Bond Counsel" shall mean any Counsel of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal, state and public agency financing, selected by the Authority and acceptable to the Master Trustee.

"Bond Payment Date" shall mean, for any Bond or Note, any date on which principal or interest is due and payable on such Bond or Note or any date on which an Authority Swap Payment is due and payable.

"Bonds and Notes" shall mean "Bonds and Notes" or "Bonds or Notes," as the context may dictate, issued and secured pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented by any Supplemental Bond Resolutions.

"Bond Year" shall mean each calendar year commencing on September 1 and ending the following August 31, provided that the first Bond Year shall commence on the Date of Issuance of the first series of Bonds and Notes and end on August 31, 1996 and the last Bond Year shall end on the last Maturity of any Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"Bond Yield" shall mean, with respect to each Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, the yield on such Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes computed in accordance with the No Arbitrage Certificate relating to such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes computed in accordance with the Code.

"Business Day" shall mean a day of the year other than: (a) a day on which commercial banks located in New York, New York or Oklahoma City, Oklahoma are required or authorized to remain closed, (b) a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, and (c) a day on which the New York Stock Exchange or the Authority is closed.

"Capitalized Interest Payments" shall mean any scheduled payments of interest in respect of a Financed Eligible Loan that were not received by a Servicer on the scheduled due date thereof because such payments are subject to deferment pursuant to the Higher Education Act.

"Cash Flow Certificate" shall mean a report prepared on behalf of the Authority by the Cash Flow Consultant, based upon assumptions used with respect to relevant variables that are consistent with criteria approved by the Rating Agencies to be consistent with maintaining the ratings of the Bonds and Notes, showing, with respect to the period extending from the date of the Cash Flow Certificate to each Maturity of the Bonds and Notes, (a) all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal anticipated to be received during such period, taking into account any rebates expected to be payable to student borrowers, (b) the application of all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal in accordance with the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, taking into account investment earnings, if any, and (c) resulting balances, provided that the Cash Flow Certificate shall show that anticipated Revenues and Recoveries of Principal will be at least sufficient and available to pay all Servicing Fee's and Program Expenses payable under the Master Bond Resolution and the debt service on all Obligations during such period.

"Cash Flow Consultant" shall mean any Person appointed by the Authority to prepare the Cash Flow Certificate and other cash flow projections.

"Change of Preference Law" shall mean, with respect to any Registered Owner, any amendment to the Code or other statute enacted by the Congress of the United States or any temporary, proposed or final regulation promulgated by the United States Treasury, after the Date of Issuance, which (i) changes or would change any deduction, credit or other allowance allowable in computing liability for any federal tax with respect to, or (ii) imposes or would impose or removes or would remove or reduces or would reduce or increases or would increase any federal tax (including, but not limited to, preference or excise taxes) upon, any interest earned by any holder of bonds the interest on which is excluded from federal gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

"Claim Adjustment" shall mean (a) amounts payable to a Guarantee Agency as a result of a determination that the status of any Eligible Loan was "current" subsequent to the submission of a default claim with respect to such Eligible Loan and (b) amounts payable to a Eligible Lender as a reimbursement

for amounts paid by the Eligible Lender to repurchase such Eligible Loan pursuant to its Loan Purchase Agreement as a result of a determination that such Eligible Loan was not required to be repurchased.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the United States Treasury Regulations, including temporary and proposed regulations, relating to such section which are applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes or the use of the proceeds thereof. A reference to any specific section of the Code shall be deemed also to be a reference to the comparable provisions of any enactment which supersedes or replaces the Code thereunder from time to time.

"Conversion Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, the date on which a Fixed Rate becomes effective for such Series.

"Counsel" shall mean an attorney or firm of attorneys duly admitted to practice law before the highest court of any state.

"Counterparty Swap Payments" shall mean any payment to be made to, or for the benefit of, the Authority under a Swap Agreement.

"Custodian" shall mean Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma, as custodian pursuant to the Custodian Agreement, and any successors or assigns, or any other Person appointed by the Authority pursuant to a written agreement to perform such loan custodial functions.

"Custodian Agreement" shall mean the Master Custodian Services Agreement, dated as of September 27, 1994, between the Authority and the Custodian, as amended and supplemented.

"Dated Date" shall mean the date as of which interest is deemed to commence accruing for each Series of Bonds and Series of Notes, as set forth in the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution. The Dated Date for the Series 1995A-1 Notes and the Series 1995A-2 Notes is their Date of Issuance, November 9, 1996. The Dated Date for the Series 1995B-1 Bonds and the Series 1995B-2 Bonds is November 1, 1995. The Dated Date for the Series 1996B-1 Bonds and Series 1996B-2B Bonds will be August 1, 1996.

"Date of Issuance" shall mean the date the Bonds and Notes of any Series are delivered, as set forth in the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Daily Rate" shall mean the rate of interest borne by the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, during any Daily Rate Period.

"Daily Rate Period" shall mean an Adjustable Rate Period which may begin and end on the same day. The term "day" shall mean any calendar day, whether or not a Business Day.

"Debt Service Reserve Account" shall mean the Account by that name created within the Student Loan Sinking Fund, including any Subaccounts created therein. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Debt Service Reserve Account" in this Summary.

"Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement" shall mean, on any date, an amount equal to the sum of the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirements.

"Eligible Lender" shall mean any "eligible lender," as defined in the Higher Education Act, and which has received an eligible lender designation from the Secretary with respect to Eligible Loans.

"Eligible Loan" shall mean (unless determined otherwise in a Supplemental Bond Resolution pursuant to which particular Bonds or Notes were issued) any loan made to finance post-secondary education that is (a) Guaranteed or Insured and (b) (i) made under the Higher Education Act (subject to any Tax Regulatory Agreement, if any); (ii) insured by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to the Public Health Services Act (provided a Favorable Opinion is received with respect thereto, and provided further that at the time of any acquisition thereof, the principal amount of such loans held under the Master Bond Resolution and to be acquired at such time shall not exceed five percent of the principal amount of the Bonds and Notes then Outstanding, unless the Master Trustee and the Authority shall have received written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such acquisition); or (iii) otherwise permitted to be acquired by the Authority pursuant to its Program (provided a Favorable Opinion is received with respect thereto, and provided further that the Master Trustee and the Authority shall have received written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such acquisition).

"Event of Default" shall mean any occurrence or event described under the caption "DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES - Events of Default" in this Summary, as the same may be supplemented as to certain Bonds or Notes in the Supplemental Bond Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds or Notes were authorized.

"Excess Interest" shall mean, as of the date of computation, the amount, if any, equal to the amount which, if used to forgive principal of Financed Eligible Loans on such date, would be necessary to cause the Portfolio Yield to be equal to or less than the Bond Yield plus the spread elected by the Authority or such greater spread as may, in the written opinion of Bond Counsel delivered to the Authority and the Master Trustee, be permitted by Treasury Regulation § 1.148-2(d)(2); in any event together with any additional amounts as shall be required by the provisions of the corresponding Tax Regulatory Agreement or as shall otherwise be necessary, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, to prevent such Series of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes from being "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. All determinations of Excess Interest shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the corresponding Tax Regulatory Agreement.

"Existing Holder" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION AGENT MEMBERS - Existing Holders and Potential Holders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Existing Holder Registry" shall mean the registry of Persons who are Existing Holders, maintained by the Auction Agent pursuant to the Auction Agency Agreement.

"Favorable Opinion" shall mean an opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the Authority, the Master Trustee and any corresponding Series Trustee to the effect that the action proposed to be taken is authorized or permitted by the

Master Bond Resolution and will not adversely affect any exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"*Federal Reimbursement Contracts*" shall mean, collectively, any agreement between any Guarantee Agency and the Secretary providing for the payment by the Secretary of amounts authorized to be paid pursuant to the Higher Education Act, including, but not necessarily limited to, reimbursement of amounts paid or payable upon defaulted Financed Eligible Loans and other student loans guaranteed by a Guarantee Agency and federal Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments, if applicable, to holders of qualifying student loans guaranteed by a Guarantee Agency.

"*Final Payment Date*" shall mean, with respect to any Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, the Business Day on which payment of such Series is required to be made after receipt by the Interest Rate Services Agent and, if applicable, the Series 1995 Trustee of a Notice and Demand in respect of such Series.

"*Financed*" when used with respect to Eligible Loans, shall mean or refer to Eligible Loans (i) acquired by the Authority with balances in the Student Loan Fund or otherwise deposited in or accounted for in the Student Loan Fund or otherwise constituting a part of the Trust Estate and (ii) Eligible Loans substituted or exchanged for Financed Eligible Loans, but does not include Eligible Loans released from the lien of the Master Bond Resolution and sold or transferred, to the extent permitted by the Master Bond Resolution.

"*Fiscal Year*" shall mean a twelve-month period commencing on the first day of July of any year, or such other twelve-month period adopted by the Authority as its fiscal year for accounting purposes.

"*Fitch*" shall mean Fitch Investors Service, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Master Trustee and any corresponding Series Trustee.

"*Fixed Rate*" shall mean, with respect to any Bonds or Notes, the rate of interest fixed to their Stated Maturity and not subject to adjustment.

"*Funds*" shall mean the funds continued or established by, or pursuant to, the Master Bond Resolution.

"*Governmental Obligations*" shall mean any of the following: direct general obligations of, or obligations the full and timely payment of the principal of and interest on which is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America).

"*Governor*" shall mean the chief executive officer of the State.

"*Guarantee*" or "*Guaranteed*" shall mean with respect to an Eligible Loan, the insurance or guarantee by the Guarantee Agency pursuant to such Guarantee Agency's Guarantee Agreement of the maximum percentage of the principal of and

accrued interest on such Eligible Loan allowed by the terms of the Higher Education Act with respect to such Eligible Loan at the time it was originated and the coverage of such Eligible Loan by the federal reimbursement contracts, providing, among other things, for reimbursement to the Guarantee Agency for payments made by it on defaulted Eligible Loans insured or guaranteed by the Guarantee Agency of at least the minimum reimbursement allowed by the Higher Education Act with respect to a particular Eligible Loan.

"*Guarantee Agency*" shall mean the State Guarantee Agency, United Student Aid Funds, Inc., and/or any other guarantee agency, provided that the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn as a result of such approved additional or substitute Guarantee Agency.

"*Higher Education Act*" shall mean Title IV, Part B, of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

"*Highest Priority Bonds and Notes*" shall mean, (i) at any time when Senior Bonds and Notes are Outstanding, the Senior Bonds and Notes, (ii) at any time when no Senior Bonds and Notes are Outstanding, the Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and (iii) at any time when no Senior Bonds and Notes or Subordinate Bonds and Notes are Outstanding, the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes (and any priorities as between Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes as shall be established by Supplemental Bond Resolutions).

"*Hold Order*" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"*Initial Auction Date*" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes, December 5, 1995, and, with respect to the Series 1995A-2 Notes, May 30, 1996.

"*Initial Auction Period*" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes, the period commencing on the Date of Issuance thereof and continuing through December 5, 1995, and, with respect to the Series 1995A-2 Notes, the period commencing on the Date of Issuance thereof and continuing through May 31, 1996.

"*Insufficient Funds Event*" shall mean the failure of the Authority to deposit an amount sufficient to pay the interest on the Auction Remarketed Notes to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund.

"*Insurance*" or "*Insured*" or "*Insuring*," shall mean, with respect to a Student Loan, the insuring by the Secretary (as evidenced by a certificate of insurance or other document or certification issued under the provisions of the Higher Education Act) of the maximum allowable percentage of the principal of and accrued interest on such Student Loan.

"*Interest Benefit Payment*" shall mean an interest payment on Eligible Loans received pursuant to the Higher Education Act and an agreement with the federal government, or any similar payments.

"*Interest Coverage Requirement*" shall mean, (i) with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing

interest at an Adjustable Rate with an Adjustable Rate Period of less than one year, an amount equal to interest accruing on such Series for whatever period is required by the Rating Agencies then rating such Series to permit such Rating Agencies to assign their highest short-term ratings to such Series at the Assumed Rate and (ii) with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate with an Adjustable Rate Period of one year or more, an amount equal to interest accruing on such Series for whatever period is required by the Rating Agencies then rating such Series to permit such Rating Agencies to assign their highest liquidity Ratings to such Series at the Assumed Rate.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to each Series of Bonds or Notes, the dates established for the payment of interest on such Bonds or Notes in the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance such Bonds or Notes. The first Interest Payment Date for any Bonds or Notes shall be designated in the Supplemental Bond Resolution providing for the issuance thereof. The final Interest Payment Date for each Series of the Bonds and Notes shall be its corresponding Stated Maturity or earlier date of redemption or acceleration thereof, as the case may be. With respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, "Interest Payment Date" shall mean:

(a) with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes bearing interest at an Auction Rate, (i) for the Initial Auction Period, December 6, 1995 for the Series 1995A-1 Notes and June 1, 1996 for the Series 1995A-2 Notes, (ii) for an initial Auction Period immediately succeeding a Period Adjustment Date to an Auction Rate and all subsequent Auction Periods of 91 days or less, the Business Day immediately succeeding such Auction Period, (iii) for an initial Auction Period immediately succeeding a Period Adjustment Date to an Auction Rate and all subsequent Auction Periods of more than 91 days, each 13th Wednesday (or, if the Auction Date is changed pursuant to the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, the day of the week which is immediately succeeding the day of the week chosen as the Auction Date) after the first day of such Auction Period and the Business Day immediately succeeding such Auction Period and (iv) for an Auction Rate mode with semi-annual payment dates, each March 1 and September 1 or June 1 and December 1 following the conversion to such mode;

(b) with respect to any Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, (i) with an Adjustable Rate Period of less than one year, the first Wednesday of each month, any Period Adjustment Date and the Conversion Date and (ii) with an Adjustable Rate Period of one year or more, each March 1 and September 1, commencing on the March 1 or September 1 next following the first day of such Adjustable Rate Period, any Period Adjustment Date and the Conversion Date;

(c) with respect to any Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at a Fixed Rate, each March 1 and September 1, commencing on the March 1 or September 1 next following the Conversion Date;

(d) with respect to the Series 1995B-1 Bonds and the Series 1995B-2 Bonds, each March 1 and September 1, commencing March 1, 1996; and

(e) with respect to the Series 1996B-1 and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds, each February 1, and August 1, commencing February 1, 1997.

"Interest Period" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Auction Rate or an Adjustable Rate, each period commencing on an Adjustment Date for and ending on the day before the next Adjustment Date, as established in accordance with the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, or on a Conversion Date, as established in accordance with the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Interest Rate Services Agent" shall mean the agent appointed by the Authority to determine any Adjustable Rates and to remarket the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes upon any required remarketing thereof, initially Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated.

"Interest Rate Services Agreement" shall mean an Interest Rate Services Agreement between the Authority and a Interest Rate Services Agent, or any similar agreement entered into by the Authority with respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, in each case as originally executed and as from time to time amended or supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof and with the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Interest Rate Services Fee" shall mean the fees payable by the Authority pursuant to an Interest Rate Services Agreement.

"Investment Instructions" shall mean the investment instructions delivered to the Authority, the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee by Bond Counsel on the Date of Issuance for each Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, and any amendments or supplements thereto.

"Investment Securities" shall mean any of the following which are at the time of investment legal investments for the funds of the Authority under the laws of the State, including the Act, for the moneys proposed to be invested (provided that the Authority may direct the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee in writing to exclude or limit any of the following):

(a) Governmental Obligations;

(b) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of 12 months or less with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other depository institution, including those of the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee, provided that, at the time of deposit or purchase such investment is rated "P-1" by Moody's;

(c) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of 24 months or less, but more than 12 months, with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other depository institution, including those of the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee, provided that, at the time of deposit or purchase such investment is rated "A2" or higher by Moody's;

(d) interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with a maturity of more than 24 months with any bank, trust company, national banking association

or other depository institution, including those of the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee, provided that, at the time of deposit or purchase such investment is rated "Aa2" or higher by Moody's;

(e) bonds, debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following agencies: Federal Farm Credit Banks, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; the Export-Import Bank of the United States; the Federal National Mortgage Association; the Student Loan Marketing Association (but only the government sponsored enterprise thereof); the Farmers Home Administration; Federal Home Loan Banks provided such obligation is rated "Aaa" by Moody's; or any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America which shall be established for the purposes of acquiring the obligations of any of the foregoing or otherwise providing financing therefor;

(f) repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements, other than overnight repurchase agreements and overnight reverse repurchase agreements, with banks, including the Master Trustee and any Series Trustee, which are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or firms which are members of the Securities Investors Protection Corporation, in each case whose outstanding, unsecured debt securities are rated "Aa2" or higher by Moody's and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "P-1" by Moody's;

(g) overnight repurchase agreements and overnight reverse repurchase agreements at least 101% collateralized by securities described in subparagraph (a) of this definition and with a counterparty, including the Master Trustee and any Series Trustee, that has senior debt rated "A2" or higher by Moody's and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "P-1" by Moody's or a counterparty approved in writing by Moody's;

(h) investment agreements or guaranteed investment contracts, which may be entered into by and among the Authority, the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee and any bank, bank holding company, corporation or any other financial institution, including the Master Trustee and any Series Trustee, whose outstanding (a) commercial paper is rated "P-1" by Moody's for agreements or contracts with a maturity of 12 months or less; (b) unsecured long-term debt is rated "A2" or higher by Moody's and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "P-1" by Moody's for agreements or contracts with a maturity of 24 months or less, but more than 12 months, or (c) unsecured long-term debt which is rated "Aa2" or higher by Moody's and, if commercial paper is outstanding, commercial paper which is rated "P-1" by Moody's for agreements or contracts with a maturity of more than 24 months, or, in each case, by an insurance company whose claims-paying ability is so rated;

(i) "Tax exempt bonds" as defined in Section 150(a)(6) of the Code, other than "specified private activity bonds" as defined in Section 57(a)(5)(C) of the Code, that are rated in the highest category by Moody's for long-term or short-term debt or shares of a so-called money market mutual fund rated "Aa2" or higher by Moody's that do not constitute "investment property" within the meaning of Section 148(b)(2) of the Code, provided that the fund has all of its assets invested in obligations of such rating quality.

(j) Commercial paper, including that of the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee, which is rated in the single highest classification, "P-1" by Moody's and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;

(k) Investments in a money market fund rated at least "Aa2" by Moody's, including funds for which the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee or an affiliate thereof acts as investment advisor or provides other similar services; and

(l) any other investment (including without limitation any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, if any) as to which the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to such investment.

"ISDA Master Agreement" shall mean the ISDA Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement, copyright 1992, as amended from time to time, and as in effect with respect to any Swap Agreement.

"Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes" shall mean Bonds and Notes designated as "Junior-Subordinate Bonds" or "Junior-Subordinate Notes" pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and Notes, the principal of and interest on which is payable on a subordinated basis to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Senior Bonds and Notes and the Subordinate Bonds and Notes; provided, however, that any Series of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes need not necessarily be payable on a parity with all other Series of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

"Junior-Subordinate Obligations" shall mean Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments, the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

"Letter of Credit" shall mean any direct-pay irrevocable letter of credit, committed line of credit, surety bond or standby bond purchase agreement, or any combination of the foregoing issued by a Bank to the Series 1995 Trustee for the account of the Authority pursuant to a Reimbursement Agreement, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms of a Reimbursement Agreement and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, the aggregate Available Amount of which is not less than the aggregate principal amount of all Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, secured by such Letter of Credit and bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate then Outstanding plus the Interest Coverage Requirement with respect to such principal amount of such Series bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate; provided that if at any time more than one Letter of Credit shall be in effect, all such Letters of Credit shall be issued by the same bank or banks; and provided further that any substitute Letter of Credit shall have a term of not less than twelve (12) months (except that any Letter of Credit may provide that it shall terminate on the effective date of any substitute Letter of Credit delivered to the Series 1995 Trustee) and when delivered to the Series 1995 Trustee shall be accompanied by (i) a written statement of each Rating Agency then rating such Series bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, to the effect that its then-effective Rating on such Series assigned by such Rating Agency will not be reduced or withdrawn as a result of the delivery of such substitute Letter of Credit, and (ii) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such substitution of the Letter of Credit is authorized or

permitted under the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution and will not, of itself, cause interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes to be subject to federal income taxation.

"*Letter of Credit Fees*" shall mean the amounts payable by the Authority to the Bank, other than for reimbursement of drawings on the Letter of Credit for the purpose of paying principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, pursuant to the Reimbursement Agreement.

"*Long Rate*" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, the rate of interest borne by such Series during any Long Rate Period.

"*Long Rate Period*" shall mean an Adjustable Rate Period of not less than ninety (90) days.

"*Mandatory Tender Date*" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, any Period Adjustment Date, any Conversion Date or any date on which the Letter of Credit with respect to such Series is replaced by a Letter of Credit issued by a different Bank.

"*Market Agent*" shall mean Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated or another market agent or market agents designated in accordance with the terms of the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, and its or their successors or assigns.

"*Market Agent Agreement*" shall mean, collectively, the Market Agent Agreements, dated as of November 1, 1995, between the Series 1995 Trustee and the Market Agent, and any similar agreement with a successor Market Agent in each case as from time to time amended or supplemented.

"*Master Bond Resolution*" shall mean the Master Bond Resolution adopted by the trustees of the Authority on November 2, 1995, and all supplements and amendments thereto, including, but not limited to, every Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"*Master Purchaser Letter*" shall mean with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Auction Rate, a letter substantially in the form attached to the Broker-Dealer Agreement, addressed to, among others, the Authority and a Broker-Dealer.

"*Master Trust Agreement*" shall mean the Master Trust Agreement dated as of November 1, 1995, entered in to between the Authority and the Master Trustee, as amended and supplemented.

"*Master Trustee*" shall mean Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, or any other bank or trust company at any time substituted in its place pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

"*Maturity*," when used with respect to any Bond or Note, shall mean the date on which the principal thereof becomes due and payable as provided therein, whether at its Stated Maturity, by earlier redemption, by declaration of acceleration, or otherwise.

"Maximum Auction Rate" shall mean the least of:

(a) the Applicable Percentage multiplied by the greater of (a) the After-Tax Equivalent Rate or (b) the PSA Municipal Swap Index; or

(b) the bond equivalent rate of the 91-day Treasury Bill as of the most recent auction thereof plus 1.5%; or

(c) lesser of 16% per annum or the maximum rate permitted by State law.

"Maximum Rate" shall mean the lesser of (a) 16% per annum or (b) the maximum rate of interest permitted under State law.

"Monthly Rate" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes and the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, the rate of interest borne by such Series during any Monthly Rate Period.

"Monthly Rate Period" shall mean an Adjustable Rate Period which begins on the first Wednesday of a calendar month and ends on the first Tuesday of the next succeeding calendar month.

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Master Trustee and any corresponding Series Trustee.

"No Arbitrage Certificate" shall mean the certificates of the Authority, dated each Date of Issuance, relating to the use of proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes and which set forth the grounds for the Authority's belief that the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes are not "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of the Code, including the exhibits and schedules attached thereto.

"Note" or "Notes" shall mean one or more of the notes authorized by the Act and authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

"Notice and Demand" shall mean a notice of the tender of Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, as more fully set forth in the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Notice of Change in Interest Rate" shall mean a notice from the Authority delivered to the Master Trustee, the Series 1995 Trustee, the Auction Agent, the Broker-Dealer and the Securities Depository at least thirty days prior to a proposed Period Adjustment Date or Conversion Date to the effect that the Authority has determined to change the interest rate mode for the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, subject to adjustment and has established a Period Adjustment Date or Conversion Date for such change.

"Obligations" shall mean, collectively, the Senior Obligations, the Subordinate Obligations and the Junior-Subordinate Obligations.

"Order" shall have the ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Outstanding" shall mean, when used in connection with any Bond or Note, a Bond or Note which has been executed and delivered pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution which at such time remains unpaid as to principal or interest, when used in connection with a Swap Agreement, a Swap Agreement which has not expired or been terminated, and when used in connection with a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement under which amounts can still be demanded by the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty, unless in all cases provision has been made for such payment pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, excluding Bonds and Notes which have been replaced pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

"Overdue Rate" shall mean on any date of determination, a rate per annum equal to the least of (a) 265% of the PSA Municipal Swap Index or (b) 16% per annum or (c) the maximum rate permitted by State law.

"Participant" shall mean a financial institution for whom the Securities Depository effects book-entry transfers.

"Payment Default" shall mean (i) a default by the Authority in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any of the Bonds and Notes at the time Outstanding under the Master Bond Resolution or (ii) a default by the Authority in the due and punctual payment of the principal or premium, if any, on any of the Outstanding Bonds or Notes at their maturity or upon sinking fund redemption.

"Period Adjustment Date" shall mean as to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Bonds, as applicable: the first day of any Interest Period for such Series unless such Interest Period and the immediately preceding Interest Period are both Daily Rate Periods, Weekly Rate Periods, Monthly Rate Periods or Auction Periods; provided, that a Period Adjustment Date shall occur on any Business Day.

"Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Placement" shall mean a successful remarketing of the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes subject to such remarketing.

"Portfolio Yield" shall mean, with respect to Financed Eligible Loans allocable to any Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, the composite yield on the date of calculation of the portfolio of such Financed Eligible Loans computed in accordance with the No Arbitrage Certificate, assuming no additional Eligible Loans are acquired and allocable to such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"Potential Holder" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION AGENT MEMBERS - Existing Holders and Potential Holders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Program" shall mean the Authority's program for originating, purchasing or financing Student Loans with proceeds of the Bonds and Notes.

"Program Expenses" shall mean the fees and expenses of the Master Trustee, any Series Trustee, any auction agent, any broker-dealer, any remarketing agent, any Series Co-Paying Agent, any Series Registrar, any Series Authenticating Agent, any securities depository and any co-registrar or transfer agent appointed thereunder and fees, payments and expenses payable with respect to the Rating Agencies, legal counsel, any rebate consultant, accountant's fees and the Cash Flow Consultant's fees, in each case as such fees and expenses are related to the Master Bond Resolution, but excluding Administrative Expenses and Servicing Fees. In addition, the term "Program Expenses" shall include Interest Rate Services Fees, Letter of Credit Fees, Auction Agent Fees, Market Agent fees and Broker-Dealer Fees.

"PSA" shall mean the Public Securities Association, its successors and assigns.

"PSA Municipal Swap Index" shall mean on any date, a rate determined on the basis of the seven-day high grade market index of tax-exempt variable rate demand obligations, as produced by Municipal Market Data and published or made available by the PSA or any Person acting in cooperation with or under the sponsorship of PSA and acceptable to the Market Agent, and effective from such date.

"Rate Determination Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, any date on which the rate of interest to be borne by such Series for the succeeding Interest Period is determined in accordance with the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution. If a scheduled Rate Determination Date is not a Business Day, the Rate Determination Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

"Rating" shall mean one of the rating categories of Moody's, S&P or Fitch or any other Rating Agency, provided Moody's, S&P, Fitch or any other Rating Agency, as the case may be, is currently rating the Bonds or Notes.

"Rating Agencies" shall mean Fitch, Moody's and S&P, if and to the extent such entity is then rating the Bonds or Notes at the request of the Authority, and any other rating service requested by the Authority to rate any Bonds or Notes.

"Rebate Amount" shall mean the amount computed in accordance with a Tax Regulatory Agreement.

"Rebate Fund" shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Rebate Fund" in this Summary.

"Record Date" shall mean the Record Date established for each Series of the Bonds or Notes established in the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds or Notes. With respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, the term "Record Date" shall mean: (i) with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes and the Series 1995A-2 Notes bearing interest at an Auction Rate, the Business Day before an Interest Payment Date occurring during an Auction Rate Period, an Auction Date, a Period Adjustment Date or the Conversion Date; (ii) with respect to any Series 1995A-1 Notes or Series 1995A-2 Notes bearing interest at an Adjustable Rate, the tenth (10th) day preceding each Interest Payment Date for such Series; and (iii) with respect to any Bonds and Notes

bearing interest at a Fixed Rate, the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding each Interest Payment Date.

"*Recoveries of Principal*" shall mean (unless determined otherwise in the Supplemental Bond Resolution pursuant to which particular Bonds or Notes were issued) all amounts received by or on behalf of the Authority or by the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee for the account of the Authority from or on account of any Financed Eligible Loan (or other student loans pledged pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution) as a recovery of the principal amount thereof, including scheduled, delinquent and advance payments, payouts or prepayments, proceeds from the sale, assignment, transfer, reallocation or other disposition of a Financed Eligible Loan and any payments representing such principal from claim payments on the guarantee or insurance proceeds of any Financed Eligible Loan (or any other such student loan), but excludes any Claim Adjustments relating to principal on an Eligible Loan and any Recoveries of Principal released from the lien of the Trust Estate as provided in the Master Bond Resolution.

"*Redemption Price*," when used with respect to a Bond or Note or portion thereof to be redeemed, shall mean the principal amount of such Bond or Note or such portion thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"*Refunding Bonds or Notes*" shall mean any Bonds or Notes authenticated in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution, the proceeds of which are used to refund any Bonds or Notes.

"*Registered Owner*" shall mean the Person in whose name a Bond or Note is registered on the registration books maintained by the corresponding Series Trustee, and shall also mean with respect to a Swap Agreement or a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, any Swap Counterparty and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty, respectively, unless the context otherwise requires.

"*Regulations*" shall mean the Regulations promulgated from time to time by the Secretary or any Guarantee Agency.

"*Reimbursement Agreement*" shall mean any reimbursement agreement between the Authority and a Bank, approved as to form and execution by the trustees of the Authority and entered into from time to time by the Authority, providing for the issuance of a Letter of Credit with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, in each case as such agreement is originally executed and as the same may from time to time be amended or supplemented in accordance with its terms and with the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"*Revenues*" shall mean (unless determined otherwise in the Supplemental Bond Resolution pursuant to which particular Bonds or Notes were issued) all payments, proceeds, charges and other income received by or on behalf of the Authority or by the Master Trustee or any corresponding Series Trustee for the account of the Authority from or on account of any Financed Eligible Loan or any other student loan acquired by the Authority by the expenditure of amounts in the Student Loan Fund and held by the Master Trustee or any corresponding Series Trustee as part of the Trust Estate or a result of the sale or alienation thereof, including scheduled, delinquent and advance payments,

payouts or prepayments of, and any Guarantee or Insurance proceeds with respect to, interest, including any Interest Benefit Payments, on any Guarantee or principal on any Financed Eligible Loan or other student loan and any Special Allowance Payments received by the Master Trustee, any corresponding Series Trustee, the Authority or a Servicer with respect to any Financed Eligible Loan or any other student loans and all interest earned or gain realized from the investment of amounts in any Fund or Account (other than amounts credited or required to be deposited to the Rebate Fund) and all payments received by the Authority pursuant to a Swap Agreement, but excludes Recoveries of Principal, Claim Adjustments relating to interest on an Eligible Loan and any Revenues released from the lien of the Trust Estate as provided in the Master Bond Resolution.

"Secretary" shall mean the Secretary of the United States Department of Education, or any successor to the functions thereof under the Higher Education Act, or when the context so requires, the former Commissioner of Education of the former United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

"Securities Depository" shall mean The Depository Trust Company and its successors and assigns or if, (i) the then Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository of the Bonds and Notes or (ii) the Authority discontinues use of the Securities Depository, any other securities depository which agrees to follow the procedures required to be followed by a securities depository in connection with the Bonds and Notes and which is selected by the Authority with the consent of the corresponding Series Trustee.

"Sell Order" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Senior Bonds and Notes" shall mean the Bonds and Notes designated as "Senior Bonds" or "Senior Notes" pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and Notes.

"Senior Obligations" shall mean Senior Bonds and Notes, any Authority Swap Payment, the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Senior Bonds and Notes, and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

"Serial Bonds or Notes" shall mean the Bonds or Notes of any Series so designated in a Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Series" shall mean any Series of Bonds or Notes authorized by a Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Series Authenticating Agent" shall mean, with respect to any specific Series of Bonds and Notes, the corresponding Series Trustee or such other entity appointed as such pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution, and any successor or successors appointed in the manner provided in the Master Bond Resolution. The Series Authenticating Agent with respect to each Series of the Bonds and Notes is initially the corresponding Series Trustee.

"Series Co-Paying Agent" shall mean, with respect to any specific Series of Bonds and Notes, any commercial bank or trust company designated pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution or any Supplemental Bond Resolution to serve as a paying agency or place of payment of the principal of and interest on such

Series of Bonds and Notes. There are initially no Series Co-Paying Agents for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds.

"Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement" shall mean, for each Series of the Bonds and Notes, the amount required by the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance and delivery of such Series of Bonds or Notes to remain on deposit in the corresponding Subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Account of the Student Loan fund while such Series of Bonds or Notes are Outstanding. With respect to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds, the "Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement" is an amount equal to 2% of the principal amount of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds then Outstanding.

"Series Loan Subaccount" shall mean each Subaccount established within the Tax-Exempt Loan Account or the Taxable Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution and corresponding to a specific Series of the Bonds or Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995 Bonds and Notes" shall mean, collectively, the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Senior Notes, Series 1995A-1, the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Senior Notes, Series 1995A-2, the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-1 and the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-2.

"Series 1995 Financed Eligible Loans" shall mean the Eligible Loans originated or acquired with moneys on deposit in the Series 1995 Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund.

"Series 1995 Loan Subaccount" shall mean the Series Loan Subaccount established with the Master Trustee relating to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995 Tax Regulatory Agreement" shall mean the Series 1995 Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, among the Master Trustee, the Series 1995 Trustee and the Authority, as amended and supplemented.

"Series 1995 Trust Agreement" shall mean the Series 1995 Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, between the Series 1995 Trustee and the Authority, as amended and supplemented.

"Series 1995 Trustee" shall mean Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma, which has been appointed the Series Trustee, the Series Registrar and the Series Authenticating Agent for the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes pursuant to Supplemental Bond Resolutions corresponding to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and pursuant to the Series 1995 Trust Agreement.

"Series 1995A-1 Notes" shall mean the Notes of the Authority designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Senior Notes, Series 1995A-1."

"Series 1995A-1 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995A-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1995A-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on November 2, 1995 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series 1995A-2 Notes" shall mean the Notes of the Authority designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Senior Notes, Series 1995A-2."

"Series 1995A-2 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount with respect to the Series 1995A-2 Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995A-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1995A-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on November 2, 1995 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series 1995B-1 Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Authority designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-1."

"Series 1995B-1 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount with respect to the Series 1995B-1 Bonds. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1995B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on November 2, 1995 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series 1995B-2 Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Authority designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1995B-2."

"Series 1995B-2 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount with respect to the Series 1995B-2 Bonds. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Series 1995B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1995B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on November 2, 1995 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series 1996B Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Authority's Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1 and Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-2.

"Series 1996 Financed Eligible Loans" shall mean the Eligible Loans originated or acquired with moneys on deposit in the Series 1996 Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund.

"Series 1996 Loan Subaccount" shall mean the Series Loan Subaccount established with the Master Trustee pursuant to the Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution and the Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution and relating to the Series 1996B Bonds.

"Series 1996B Tax Regulatory Agreement" shall mean the Series 1996 Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated as of August 1, 1996, among the Master Trustee, the Series 1996 Trustee and the Authority, as amended and supplemented.

"Series 1996 Trust Agreement" shall mean the Series 1996 Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 1996, between the Series 1996 Trustee and the Authority, as amended and supplemented.

"Series 1996B Trustee" shall mean Boatmen's First National Bank of Oklahoma which has been appointed the Series Trustee, the Series Registrar and the Series Authenticating Agent for the Series 1996B Bonds pursuant to the Series 1996 Trust Agreement.

"Series 1996B-1 Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Authority authorized by the Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution and designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1".

"Series 1996B-1 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount established by the Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution with respect to the Series 1996B-1 Bonds.

"Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1996B-1 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on August 5, 1996 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series 1996B-2 Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Authority authorized by the Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution and designated "Oklahoma Student Loan Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-2".

"Series 1996B-2 Principal Subaccount" shall mean the Series Principal Subaccount established by the Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution with respect to the Series 1996B-2 Bonds.

"Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean the Series 1996B-2 Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted on August 5, 1996 by the trustees of the Authority, amending and supplementing the Master Bond Resolution.

"Series Principal Subaccount" shall mean each Subaccount established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution and corresponding to a specific Series of the Bonds or Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Series Registrar" shall mean, with respect to a particular Series of Bonds or Notes, the corresponding Series Trustee or such other entity appointed as such pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution to keep the Authority's books for the registration and transfer of such Series of Bonds and Notes, and any successor or successors appointed in the manner provided in the Master Bond

Resolution. The Series Registrar with respect to each Series of the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes is initially the Series 1995 Trustee.

"Series Trust Agreement" shall mean with respect to a Series of Bonds or Notes, the agreement corresponding to such Series of Bonds or Notes entered in to between the Authority and the corresponding Series Trustee.

"Series Trustee" shall mean, with respect to a particular Series of Bonds and Notes, the bank or trust company designated to act as such in the Supplemental Bond Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds and Notes were issued and any other person at any time substituted in its place pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"Servicer" shall mean the Authority, acting as the servicer of the Financed Eligible Loans and any other entity appointed by the Authority as a servicer with respect to Financed Eligible Loans upon the receipt by the Authority and the Master Trustee of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of the appointment of such Servicer.

"Servicing Agreement" shall mean, collectively, each servicing agreement between the Authority and a Servicer under which the Servicer agrees to act as the Authority's agent in administering and collecting Financed Eligible Loans in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and any amendments thereto.

"Servicing Fees" shall mean any fees payable by the Authority to a Servicer (including the Authority) in respect of Financed Eligible Loans.

"Sinking Fund Installment" shall mean, as of any particular date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or Notes, the amount of money required to be applied, on any Bond Payment Date, as the Redemption Price of Bonds or Notes prior to their Stated Maturity pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolution corresponding to such Series, as such Sinking Fund Installment shall have been previously reduced by the principal amount of any Bonds or Notes of such Series of the Stated Maturity with respect to which such Sinking Fund Installment is payable which are purchased by the corresponding Series Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution.

"S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority by notice to the Master Trustee and any corresponding Series Trustee.

"Special Allowance Payments" shall mean special allowance payments authorized to be made by the Secretary by Section 438 of the Higher Education Act, or similar allowances, if any, authorized from time to time by federal law or regulation.

"Special Record Date" shall mean the day established by the Master Trustee in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution on which payment of defaulted interest will be determined to be made or made to any Registered Owner.

"Standard Auction Period" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes, an Auction Period of 35 days following the Initial Auction Period, and, with respect to the Series 1995A-2 Notes, an Auction Period of one year (365 or 366 days, as appropriate) following the Initial Auction Period.

"State" shall mean the State of Oklahoma, which is in addition the beneficiary of the Authority.

"State Guarantee Agency" shall mean the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education, an agency of the State which administers the Student Educational Assistance Fund established pursuant to Title 70, Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Sections 622 and 623, as amended.

"Stated Maturity" shall mean the date specified in the Bonds and Notes as the fixed date on which principal of such Bonds and Notes is due and payable. The Stated Maturity for the Series 1995A-1 Notes, the Series 1995A-2 Notes and the Series 1995B-2 Bonds is September 1, 2025. The Stated Maturity for the Series 1995B-1 Bonds and the Series 1996B-2 Bonds is September 1, 2008. The State Maturity for the Series 1996B-1 Bonds is September 1, 2004.

"Statutory Corporate Tax Rate" shall mean, as of any date of determination, the highest tax rate bracket (expressed in decimals) now or hereafter applicable in each taxable year on the taxable income of every corporation as set forth in Section 11 of the Code or any successor section without regard to any minimum additional tax provision or provisions regarding changes in rates during a taxable year, which on the Date of Issuance of the Series 1996B Bonds is 0.35.

"Student Loan" shall mean a loan to a person for post secondary education authorized to be made or acquired by the Authority pursuant to the Act.

"Student Loan Fund" shall mean the fund by that name established pursuant to Section 695.5 of the Act, continued by the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Fund" in this Summary.

"Student Loan Purchase Agreement" shall mean a loan purchase agreement entered into for the purchase of Eligible Loans.

"Student Loan Sinking Fund" shall mean the fund by that name established pursuant to Section 695.6 of the Act, continued by the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Subaccount" shall mean any subaccount created and designated within an Account or Fund pursuant to the terms of the Master Bond Resolution.

"Submission Deadline" shall mean 12:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Auction Date or such other time on any Auction Date by which Broker-Dealers are required to submit Orders to the Auction Agent as specified by the Auction Agent from time to time.

"Submitted Bid" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Submitted Hold Order" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Submitted Order" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Submitted Sell Order" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Subsequent Auction Period" shall mean an Auction Period succeeding an Initial Auction Period.

"Sufficient Clearing Bids" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Submission of Orders" in Appendix A to this Summary.

"Subordinate Bonds and Notes" shall mean the Bonds and Notes designated as "Subordinate Bonds" or "Subordinate Notes" pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and Notes, the principal of and interest on which is payable on a superior basis to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes but on a subordinated basis to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Senior Bonds and Notes.

"Subordinate Obligations" shall mean Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payment, the priority of payment of which is equal with that of Subordinate Bonds and Notes.

"Supplemental Bond Resolution" shall mean any Supplemental Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority, authorizing and providing for the issuance of an Series of Bonds and/or Notes.

"Swap Agreement" shall mean a written contract or agreement between the Authority and a Swap Counterparty, which provides that the Authority's obligations thereunder will be conditioned on the absence of (i) a failure by the Swap Counterparty to make any payment required thereunder when due and payable, or (ii) a default thereunder with respect to the financial status of the Swap Counterparty, and:

(a) under which the Authority is obligated to pay (whether on a net payment basis or otherwise) on one or more scheduled and specified Swap Payment Dates, the Authority Swap Payments in exchange for the Swap Counterparty's obligation to pay (whether on a net payment basis or otherwise), or to cause to be paid, to the Authority, Swap Payments on one or more scheduled and specified Swap Payment Dates in the amounts set forth in the Swap Agreement;

(b) for which the Authority's obligation to make Authority Swap Payments may be secured by a pledge of and lien on the Trust Estate on an equal and ratable basis with any class of the Authority's Outstanding Bonds and Notes and which Authority Swap Payments may be equal in priority with any priority classification of the Authority's Outstanding Bonds and Notes; and

(c) under which Counterparty Swap Payments are to be made directly to the Master Trustee for deposit into the Student Loan Sinking Fund.

See the caption "SWAP AGREEMENTS" in this Summary for a further description of Swap Agreements.

"Swap Counterparty" shall mean a third party which, at the time of entering into a Swap Agreement, has at least an "Aa2/P-1" rating, or its equivalent, from Moody's, and which is obligated to make Counterparty Swap Payments under a Swap Agreement. See the caption "SWAP AGREEMENTS" in this Summary.

"Swap Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to a Swap Agreement, any date specified in the Swap Agreement on which both or either of the Authority Swap Payment and/or a Counterparty Swap Payment is due and payable under the Swap Agreement.

"Swap Value" shall mean the value of the Swap Agreement, if any, to the Swap Counterparty, provided that such value is defined and calculated in substantially the same manner as amounts are defined and calculated pursuant to the applicable provisions of an ISDA Master Agreement.

"Tax Regulatory Agreement" shall mean, collectively, the Tax Regulatory Agreements entered into among the Authority, the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee with respect to each Series of Tax-exempt Bond and Notes, as each are amended or supplemented.

"Taxable Loan Account" shall mean the Account by that name established within the Student Loan Fund pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Taxable Bonds and Notes" shall mean the Bonds and Notes issued and delivered pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, the interest on which does not purport to be excluded from the federal gross income of the Registered Owners thereof.

"Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Debt Service Reserve Account pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Debt Service Reserve Account" in this Summary.

"Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes" shall mean Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes which are Taxable Bonds and Notes.

"Taxable Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Taxable Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Taxable Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Taxable Repayment Account" shall mean the Account by that name established within the Student Loan Sinking Fund pursuant to the Master Bond

Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Taxable Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes" shall mean Senior Bonds and Notes which are Taxable Bonds and Notes.

"Taxable Senior Interest Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Taxable Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Taxable Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes" shall mean Subordinate Bonds and Notes which are Taxable Bonds and Notes.

"Taxable Subordinate Interest Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Taxable Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Taxable Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Tax-Exempt Loan Account" shall mean the Account by that name created within the Student Loan Fund pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund" in this Summary.

"Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes" shall mean the Bonds and Notes issued pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution which do not constitute Taxable Bonds and Notes.

"Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name created within the Debt Service Reserve Account pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund - Debt Service Reserve Account" in this Summary.

"Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes" shall mean Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes which are Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" shall mean the Account by that name created within the Student Loan Sinking Fund pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes" shall mean Senior Bonds and Notes which are Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"*Tax-Exempt Senior Interest Subaccount*" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"*Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes*" shall mean Subordinate Bonds and Notes which are Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

"*Tax-Exempt Subordinate Interest Subaccount*" shall mean the Subaccount by that name established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for the purpose of paying the accrued interest on the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes and any Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes. See the caption "REVENUES AND FUNDS - Student Loan Sinking Fund -- Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" in this Summary.

"*Term Bonds or Notes*" shall mean the Bonds or Notes of any Series so designated in a Supplemental Bond Resolution.

"*Termination Date*" means the date on which the Letter of Credit is terminated in accordance with the terms and provisions of the related Reimbursement Agreement.

"*Trust Estate*" shall mean the property described below:

(a) the Revenues (other than Revenues deposited in the Rebate Fund) and Recoveries of Principal in and payable into the Funds and Accounts created by the Master Bond Resolution;

(b) all moneys and Investment Securities held in the Funds and Accounts created by the Master Bond Resolution;

(c) the Financed Eligible Loans and any other student loans financed by the Authority by the expenditure of amounts pledged to secure the Bonds and Notes under the Master Bond Resolution (including the education loan promissory notes evidencing such indebtedness and related loan documentation;

(d) the rights of the Authority in and to the Authority Guarantee Agreements, the Custodian Agreement, any Servicing Agreement and any Student Loan Purchase Agreement as such documents relate to Financed Eligible Loans;

(e) the rights of the Authority in and to any Swap Agreement or any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, provided that such interest will not be for the benefit of any counterparty with respect to its agreement; and

(f) any and all property, rights and interests of every kind granted, transferred or delivered from time to time to the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee as additional security, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence and whether now or hereafter acquired.

"Trust Estate Collateral Investment" shall mean an investment of moneys or other arrangement granting a security interest in the Trust Estate pursuant to the terms and provisions of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement and further described under the caption "TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS" in this Summary.

"Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement" shall mean an agreement entered into between the Master Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, and a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty providing for an investment of moneys in the Trust Estate pursuant to the terms and provisions thereof and further described under the caption "TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS" in this Summary.

"Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount" shall mean the maximum amount of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment that may be outstanding under any particular Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

"Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty" shall mean a Person, including without limitation an affiliate of the Authority, that has entered into a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement with the Master Trustee at the direction of the Authority.

"Trust Indenture" shall mean that certain trust indenture dated as of the 2nd day of August 1972, providing for the establishment of the Authority pursuant to the Act, for the benefit of the State and the beneficial interest was accepted by the Governor of the State on August 2, 1972.

"Value" on any calculation date when required under the Master Bond Resolution shall mean the value of the Trust Estate calculated by the Authority as to (a) below and by the Master Trustee and any corresponding Series Trustee as to (b) through (e), inclusive, below, as follows:

(a) with respect to any Eligible Loan, the unpaid principal amount thereof plus any accrued but unpaid interest, Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments;

(b) with respect to any funds of the Authority held under the Master Bond Resolution and on deposit in any commercial bank or as to any banker's acceptance or repurchase agreement or investment contract, the amount thereof plus accrued but unpaid interest;

(c) with respect to any Investment Securities of an investment company, the bid price of the shares as reported by the investment company;

(d) as to investments the bid and asked prices of which are published on a regular basis in *The Wall Street Journal* (or, if not there, then in *The New York Times*): the average of the bid and asked prices for such investments so published on or most recently prior to such time of determination; and

(e) as to investments the bid and asked prices of which are not published on a regular basis in *The Wall Street Journal* or *The New York Times*: (i) the lower of the bid prices at such time of determination for such investments by any two nationally recognized government securities dealers (selected by the Authority in its absolute discretion) at the

time making a market in such investments or (ii) the bid price published by a nationally recognized pricing service.

"Weekly Rate" shall mean, with respect to the Series 1995A-1 Notes or the Series 1995A-2 Notes, as applicable, the rate of interest borne by such Series during any Weekly Rate Period.

"Weekly Rate Period" shall mean an Adjustable Rate Period which begins on any Wednesday and ends on the next succeeding Tuesday.

"Winning Bid Rate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term under the caption "AUCTION PROCEDURES - Determination of Sufficient Clearing Bids and Auction Rate" in Appendix A to this Summary.

Words importing the masculine gender include the feminine gender, and words importing the feminine gender include the masculine gender. Words importing persons include firms, associations and corporations. Words importing the singular number include the plural number and vice versa.

#### **LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE AUTHORITY**

The Authority shall not be obligated to pay the Bonds and Notes or the interest thereon except from the property and income pledged in the Master Bond Resolution and in the any applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution and no recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal thereof or interest thereon against the State, the Authority or the trustees of the Authority or against the property or funds of the State or the Authority or such trustees, except to the extent of the property and income pledged expressly thereto.

#### **GENERAL TERMS OF THE BONDS AND NOTES**

##### **Authorized Amount of Bonds and Notes**

Subject to certain conditions precedent to the issuance of a Series of Bonds or Notes described in the Master Bond Resolution and in each Supplemental Bond Resolution, the total principal amount of Senior Bonds and Notes that may be issued, the total principal amount of Subordinate Bonds and Notes that may be issued and the total principal amount of Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes that may be issued is not limited by the Master Bond Resolution, as Supplemented.

##### **Provisions for the Issuance of Bonds and Notes**

The issuance of Bonds and Notes of a Series shall be by a Supplemental Bond Resolution or Supplemental Bond Resolutions duly authorized by the Authority and adopted pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution. Each Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds and Notes shall either specify or prescribe the manner of determining, among other things:

- (a) the authorized principal amount, the designation as to whether such Series of the Bonds or Notes constitutes "Senior Obligations," "Subordinate Obligations" or "Junior-Subordinate

Obligations" and the Series designation of such Series of Bonds and Notes;

(b) the purposes for which such Series of Bonds or Notes are being issued;

(c) the amounts to be deposited from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds and Notes in the Funds and Accounts created and established by the Master Bond Resolution and the Supplemental Bond Resolution;

(d) the amount, if any, of the Series Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series of Bonds or Notes;

(e) if a collateral pledge will be made by the Authority in such Supplemental Bond Resolution, the assets to be subject to such pledge; and

(f) such additional matters as may be necessary or appropriate to cause interest on the Bonds or Notes of the Series to be issued pursuant to such Supplemental Bond Resolution to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103(a) of the Code if it is intended that such Bonds or Note be Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes and to prevent the issuance of such Series from adversely affecting the federal income tax treatment of any Outstanding Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

Prior to the issuance of any Series of Bonds or Notes, the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee shall receive, among other things:

(a) a copy of the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority;

(b) the amount, if any, necessary for deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Account so that the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Account shall at least equal the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement calculated immediately after the delivery of such Series of Bonds and Notes;

(c) a certificate of an Authorized Officer stating that, upon the issuance of such Series of Bonds and Notes, no Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution nor an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default under the Master Bond Resolution has occurred and is continuing;

(d) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Master Bond Resolution and the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the Series of Bonds or Notes have been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority; that the Master Bond Resolution and such Supplemental Bond Resolution are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to State and Federal laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, and no other authorization for the Master Bond Resolution or the Supplemental Bond Resolution is required; and that the Master Bond Resolution creates the valid lien or pledge it purports to create; that the Bonds or Notes of such Series have been duly and validly authorized and issued and

constitute valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Master Bond Resolution and entitled to the benefits of the Master Bond Resolution and such Supplemental Bond Resolution and the Act, as amended to the date of such opinion, except that (i) no opinion need be expressed as to the effect upon such enforceability of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws heretofore or hereafter enacted for the relief of debtors and (ii) no opinion need be expressed as to the availability of the remedy of specific performance, mandamus, injunctive relief or any other equitable remedy;

(e) a Cash Flow Certificate taking into account the issuance of the Bonds and Notes, the Eligible Loans reasonably expected to be financed with the proceeds of such Bonds and Notes and projecting Revenues and Recoveries of Principal sufficient to pay the Servicing Fees, the Program Expenses and the principal of, Redemption Price and interest on all Outstanding Obligations in each Bond Year; and

(f) written verification from each Rating Agency (i) that the Ratings on such additional Series of Bonds or Notes is not lower than the Ratings of the Bonds and Notes Outstanding and secured on a parity with the Bonds or Notes to be issued, and (ii) confirming that the Ratings on the Outstanding Series of Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the issuance of such additional Bonds or Notes

#### **REDEMPTION OF BONDS AND NOTES**

##### **Redemption Terms for the Bonds and Notes**

The redemption terms for specific Series of the Bonds and Notes are to be set forth in the Supplemental Bond Resolution issuing such Series of the Bonds and Notes. For the redemption provisions corresponding to a specific series of Bonds and Notes, also see the corresponding Official Statement for such Series.

##### **Authority's Election To Redeem**

If Bonds and Notes of any Series are subject to redemption at the option of the Authority prior to maturity, the Authority shall give notice by Authority Request to the Master Trustee and to the corresponding Series Trustee of each optional redemption being exercised by the Authority, which Authority Request shall specify the date fixed for redemption and, subject to the provisions of all corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions, the Series of Bonds or Notes from which Bonds or Notes are to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount of Bonds or Notes of each stated Maturity in such Series to be redeemed (and in the case of Bonds or Notes for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established, the amounts to be credited toward those Sinking Fund Installments). Such notice shall be given at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption or such lesser number of days as shall be acceptable to the Master Trustee and to the corresponding Series Trustee.

##### **Redemption Other Than at Authority's Election**

Whenever the Authority or a Series Trustee is required to redeem Bonds or Notes other than at the election of the Authority, the corresponding Series Trustee shall select the Bonds or Notes within each maturity of the Series of

Bonds and Notes to be redeemed and shall give the notice such redemption in accordance with the terms of the Master Bond Resolution.

#### OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The Authority reserves the right to issue other bonds or obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on the Trust Estate.

Except as otherwise provided in Master Bond Resolution, the Authority shall not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien, or charge which would be on a parity with, junior to, or prior to the lien of the Master Bond Resolution; shall not do or omit to do or suffer to be done or omitted to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of the Master Bond Resolution or the priority of such lien for the Obligations thereby secured might or could be lost or impaired; and will pay or cause to be paid or will make adequate provisions for the satisfaction and discharge of all lawful claims and demands which if unpaid might by law be given precedence to or any equality with the Master Bond Resolution as a lien or charge upon the Financed Eligible Loans; provided, however, that nothing in the Master Bond Resolution shall require the Authority to pay, discharge, or make provision for any such lien, charge, claim, or demand so long as the validity thereof shall be by it in good faith contested, unless thereby, in the opinion of the Master Trustee or any corresponding Series Trustee, the same will endanger the security for the Obligations; and provided further that any subordinate lien thereon (i.e., subordinate to the lien securing the Senior Obligations, the Subordinate Obligations and the Junior-Subordinate Obligations) shall be entitled to no payment from the Trust Estate, nor may any remedy be exercised with respect to such subordinate lien against the Trust Estate until all Obligations have been paid or deemed paid pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution.

#### SWAP AGREEMENTS

The Authority, in the Master Bond Resolution, authorizes and directs the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee to acknowledge and agree to any Swap Agreement entered into by the Authority and a Swap Counterparty under which (a) the Authority may be required to make, from time to time, Authority Swap Payments and (b) the Master Trustee may receive, from time to time, Counterparty Swap Payments for the account of the Authority. The Swap Agreement will provide that the Authority shall have the right to terminate the Swap Agreement without payment by the Authority of any Swap Value or termination payment or other compensation for any loss or damage to the Swap Counterparty resulting from such termination if the Swap Counterparty's Rating by a Rating Agency is suspended, withdrawn or falls below "A2" with respect to Moody's, and, within 10 days thereafter, the Swap Counterparty fails to provide collateral (consisting of direct obligations of the United States Government or obligations of federal agencies which are fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States Government) securing its obligations under the Swap Agreement and to be held by the Master Trustee (or third party designated by the Authority) in an amount (valued in accordance with the provisions of the Swap Agreement) which is not less than 103% of the maximum aggregate remaining payment obligation of the Swap Counterparty over the remaining term of the Swap Agreement. In connection with the execution of a Swap Agreement, the Master Trustee, on behalf of the Swap Counterparty, shall waive in a Supplemental Bond Resolution executed in connection with a Swap Agreement any and all rights

which the Swap Counterparty may have to receive any amounts realized by the Master Trustee from foreclosure upon the Trust Estate consisting of any Counterparty Swap Payment from the Swap Counterparty. In addition, no voluntary termination payment required to be made by the Authority under a Swap Agreement will be paid from moneys in the Trust Estate unless the Master Trustee receives written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to such payment.

#### TRUST ESTATE COLLATERAL INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS

The Authority may direct the Master Trustee to make one or more Trust Estate Collateral Investments by entering into one or more Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreements with one or more Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparties. Each Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement will state the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount applicable to the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment and disbursements for a Trust Estate Collateral Investment may not be made in excess of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount specified in its related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

The Authority may direct the Master Trustee to enter into a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement or amend or supplement an existing Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement if (a) the Master Trustee receives written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the execution and delivery of such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement and (b) the Master Trustee receives a Favorable Opinion. Any initial fee received by the Master Trustee in connection with the execution and delivery of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement shall be deposited to the Taxable Repayment Account.

Pursuant to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty has the right to require the Master Trustee to make a Trust Estate Collateral Investment from amounts contained in the Trust Estate in an amount not to exceed the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount specified in such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty's Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement. Upon written demand from a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty to the Master Trustee pursuant to its Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, the Master Trustee shall transfer to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty, or its designee, the amount, to the extent available at the time of such written demand, and to the extent not so available, when and to the extent from time to time available, in the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts set forth below, as is demanded by the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the terms of its Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement; provided, however, that such amount, together with all other amounts previously transferred to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, and not repaid as provided below, shall not exceed the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount specified in such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty's Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement. To the extent that the amount to be transferred pursuant to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement is held by the Master Trustee in Investment Securities, the Master Trustee shall sell at the best price reasonably obtainable, or present for immediate

redemption or purchase, if appropriate, or otherwise convert to cash, such Eligible Investments and transfer the proceeds of such sale or sales to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty making the written demand. The Master Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from the sale of any such Eligible Investments or for any loss resulting from the transfer of moneys pursuant a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

The amounts to be transferred pursuant to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement will be provided from the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts in the order designated in a Supplemental Bond Resolution executed and delivered in connection with such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement; provided, however, that Trust Estate Collateral Investments shall not be made with amounts contained in the Rebate Fund.

If at any time there are two or more Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreements in effect, all of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparties shall be required to enter into an intercreditor agreement to address, among other items, the payment of simultaneous written demands when there are insufficient funds in the Trust Estate.

Each Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement must provide the mechanism for collateralizing the Trust Estate Collateral Investment, provide the repayment terms of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment and provide the circumstances under which the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty may demand that the Master Trustee transfer funds with respect to its Trust Estate Collateral Investment. If a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty repays all or a portion of its existing Trust Estate Collateral Investment, the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty may demand that the Master Trustee reinvest such amount pursuant to the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, if so permitted by the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement. Upon the receipt by the Master Trustee of amounts representing repayments of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment, the Master Trustee shall (a) deposit the portion of such repayment representing principal of the Trust Estate Collateral Investment to the credit of the Fund, Account or Subaccount from which such amount was originally transferred, provided, however, that if such Fund, Account or Subaccount is no longer operative under the Master Bond Resolution, then such amount shall be credited to the Taxable Loan Account, and (b) deposit the portion of such repayment representing interest on the Trust Estate Collateral Investment to the credit of the Taxable Repayment Account (if and to the extent such moneys were derived from the Taxable Loan Account, the Taxable Repayment Account or the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount) or to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account (if and to the extent such moneys were derived from the Tax-Exempt Loan Account, the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount).

## **REVENUES AND FUNDS**

### **Funds and Accounts**

Pursuant to the Master Bond Indenture, following Funds to be held and maintained by the Master Trustee are continued for the benefit of the Registered Owners:

- (i) Student Loan Fund (originally established pursuant to Section 695.5 of the Act), including a Tax-Exempt Loan Account (including

the Series Loan Subaccounts established therein) and a Taxable Loan Account (including the Series Loan Subaccounts established therein) established therein, and

(ii) Student Loan Sinking Fund (originally established pursuant to Section 695.6 of the Act), including a Tax-Exempt Repayment Account (including the Series Principal Subaccounts, the Tax-Exempt Senior Interest Subaccount, the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Interest Account and the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount established therein), a Taxable Repayment Account (including the Series Principal Subaccounts, the Taxable Senior Interest Subaccount, the Taxable Subordinate Interest Account and the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount established therein), and a Debt Service Reserve Account (including the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount and the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount established therein) established therein.

In addition, the Master Bond Resolution creates and establishes the Rebate Fund, to be held and maintained by the Master Trustee, in which neither the Authority nor the Registered Owners have any right, title or interest.

The Master Trustee and each Series Trustee are also authorized for the purpose of facilitating the administration of the Trust Estate and for the administration of any Bonds and Notes issued pursuant to a Supplemental Bond Resolution to create further Accounts or Subaccounts in any of the various Funds and Accounts established thereunder which are deemed necessary or desirable.

#### **Student Loan Fund**

On the Date of Issuance of each Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, there will be transferred to the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account the amount set forth in the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes to be deposited in the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account. Thereafter, there will be deposited into the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account the Recoveries of Principal transferred thereto from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account. Financed Eligible Loans acquired with amounts on deposit in the a Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account shall be held by the Master Trustee or its agent or bailee (including the Custodian and the Servicer) and will be pledged to and accounted for as a part of that Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account. The Supplemental Bond Resolutions corresponding to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds establish the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount within the Tax-Exempt Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund.

Moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account will be used upon Authority Order solely to pay costs of issuance for Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, to redeem Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution, and to acquire Eligible Loans in amounts and at prices not in excess of amounts and prices permitted under applicable law and which would permit the results of cash flow analyses provided to each Rating Agency on the Date of Issuance of the corresponding Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes to be sustained; provided that such amounts and/or prices may be increased if the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that,

based on new cash flow analyses containing such assumptions as the Authority shall reasonably determine, its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn. If the Authority determines that all or any portion of such moneys cannot be so used, or that any further conditions, if any, described in any Supplemental Bond Resolution exist, then an Authorized Officer of the Authority may by Authority Order direct the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee to redeem Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution.

No amount credited to the Tax-Exempt Loan Account will be used to acquire any Eligible Loan unless it was or is made for or on behalf of a student who is or was at the time the Eligible Loan was made a resident of the State and/or who is or was, at the time the Eligible Loan was made, enrolled at an educational institution located in the State (notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may acquire Eligible Loans from the Tax-Exempt Loan Account not meeting the foregoing requirements so long as at least 90% of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, without regard to amounts deposited in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount, shall be used directly or indirectly to acquire Eligible Loans described in the preceding portion of this sentence).

On the Date of Issuance of each Series of Taxable Bonds and Notes, there will be transferred to the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account the amount set forth in the Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series of Taxable Bond and Notes to be deposited in the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account. Thereafter, there will be deposited into the corresponding Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account moneys transferred thereto from the Taxable Repayment Account. Financed Eligible Loans acquired with amounts on deposit in a Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account shall be held by the Master Trustee or its agent or bailee (including the Custodian and the Servicer) and will be pledged to and accounted for as a part of that Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account.

Moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account will be used upon Authority Order solely to pay costs of issuance for Taxable Bonds and Notes, to redeem Taxable Bonds and Notes in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution, and to acquire Eligible Loans in amounts and at prices not in excess of amounts and prices permitted under applicable law and which would permit the results of cash flow analyses provided to each Rating Agency on the Date of Issuance of the corresponding Series of Taxable Bonds and Notes to be sustained; provided that such price may be increased if the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that, based on new cash flow analyses containing such assumptions as the Authority shall reasonably determine, its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn. If the Authority determines that all or any portion of such moneys cannot be so used, or that any of the other conditions, if any, described in any Supplemental Bond Resolution exist then an Authorized Officer of the Authority may by Authority Order direct the Master Trustee and the corresponding Series Trustee to redeem Taxable Bonds and Notes in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if on any date there are not sufficient moneys on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfers therefrom described in paragraphs (a) through (k) under the caption "Student

Loan Sinking Fund - *Tax-Exempt Repayment Account*" below, then, an amount equal to any such deficiency shall be transferred, on a pro rata basis, directly from each Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account; and if on any date there are not sufficient moneys on deposit in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfers therefrom described in paragraphs (a) through (j) under the caption "Student Loan Sinking Fund - *Taxable Repayment Account*" below, then an amount equal to any such deficiency shall be transferred, on a pro rata basis, directly from each Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account.

Financed Eligible Loans may be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of (including transfers or sales to other trust estates) by the Master Trustee free from the lien of the Master Bond Resolution at any time pursuant to an Authority Order and if the Master Trustee is provided with the following:

II. an Authority Order stating the purchase price and directing that Financed Eligible Loans be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of and delivered to

(i) if the Eligible Loan is originated under the Higher Education Act and the Higher Education Act requires any such Eligible Loan to be held only by an Eligible Lender, an Eligible Lender under the Higher Education Act whose name shall be specified; or

(ii) the trustee under another resolution or indenture securing bonds issued by the Authority or another higher education authority whose name shall be specified in such Authority Order; and

III. a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to the effect that:

A. the disposition price is equal to or in excess of the principal amount thereof (plus accrued interest) or equal to or in excess of the purchase price paid by the Authority for such Financed Eligible Loan (less principal amounts received with respect to such Financed Eligible Loan); or

B. the disposition price is lower than the principal amount thereof (plus accrued interest), and (A) the Authority reasonably believes that the Revenues and Recoveries of Principal expected to be received (after giving effect to such disposition) would be at least equal to the Revenues and Recoveries of Principal expected to be received assuming no such sale, transfer or other disposition occurred, or (B) the Authority shall remain able to pay debt service on the Bonds and Notes and make payment on any other Obligations on a timely basis (after giving effect to such sale, transfer or other disposition) whereas it would not have been able to do so on a timely basis if it had not sold, transferred or disposed of the Financed Eligible Loans at such discounted amount, or (C) the Aggregate Market Value of the Trust Estate (after giving effect to such sale, transfer or other disposition) will be at least equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Obligations plus accrued interest, or (D) the amount for which the Financed Eligible Loans are being sold, assigned, transferred or disposed of is equal to the purchase price paid by the Authority

for such Financed Eligible Loans (less principal amounts received with respect to such Financed Eligible Loans).

For purposes of such certificate, accrued interest and Special Allowance Payments are to be taken into account on both the asset and liability side of such statement.

Further, Financed Eligible Loans will also be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by the Master Trustee pursuant to an Authority Order in which the Authority determines that such disposition of Financed Eligible Loans from the Trust Estate is necessary in order to avoid the occurrence of an Event of Default or to avoid any default in the payment obligations of the Authority under any reimbursement agreement, in such amount and at such times and prices as may be specified in such Authority Order. The Master Trustee, following receipt of the foregoing and of a certificate of the Authority indicating that such purchaser or transferee is one of the entities described in clause (I) above, shall deliver such Financed Eligible Loans free from the lien of the Master Bond Resolution upon the receipt of the purchase price or consideration specified in the Authority Order, in compliance with the foregoing. The Master Trustee shall deposit the proceeds of any such sale, transfer or other disposition into the Series Loan Subaccount with respect to which such Financed Eligible Loans were attributable. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, the Authority will not direct the Master Trustee to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of Financed Eligible Loans if such disposition would have an adverse effect on the exclusion from gross income of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes for federal income tax purposes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, moneys or investments in the Tax-Exempt Loan Account or the Taxable Loan Account of the Student Loan Fund, and any Subaccounts therein, may be transferred on any date to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, and moneys or investments received from the repayment of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment funded from the Student Loan Fund shall be deposited to the corresponding Account therein, in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

#### **Student Loan Sinking Fund**

*Tax-Exempt Repayment Account.* The Master Trustee will deposit into the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal derived from Financed Eligible Loans acquired by the Authority from moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account, and all other Revenue derived from moneys or assets on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account, the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount and the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, all Swap Payments with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, all amounts received from the repayment of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment which are required to be deposited thereto, and any other amounts deposited thereto upon receipt of an Authority Order. The Supplemental Bond Resolutions corresponding to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds establish the corresponding Series Principal Subaccounts.

All Recoveries of Principal deposited in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to be used to finance additional Eligible Loans shall be transferred, as soon as practicable, to the Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account

from which such Recovery of Principal was derived or as otherwise provided in any Supplemental Bond Resolution. Recoveries of Principal deposited to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account and not required to be transferred to the Tax-Exempt Loan Fund shall be deposited to the Series Principal Subaccounts corresponding to the Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes which financed the Eligible Loans from which such Recoveries of Principal were derived or as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Bond Resolution. Pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions relating to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, the Recoveries of Principal corresponding to the Series 1995 Financed Eligible Loans will be deposited to the Series 1995 Loan Subaccount until November 1, 1998, unless the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such extension of the acquisition period. Pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions relating to the Series 1996B Bonds, the Recoveries of Principal corresponding to the Series 1996 Financed Eligible Loans will be deposited to the Series 1996 Loan Subaccount until November 1, 1999, unless the Authority and the Master Trustee receive written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such extension of the acquisition period. Any Supplemental Bond Resolution may require that amounts representing Capitalized Interest Payments on Financed Eligible Loans acquired by the Authority from moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Loan Account be deducted from Recoveries of Principal deposited to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account prior to their transfer pursuant to this paragraph and treated as a Revenue for purposes of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account. Pursuant to the Supplemental Bond Resolutions relating to the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes and the Series 1996B Bonds, the Authority may, by Authority Order on any Bond Payment Date, require that amounts representing Capitalized Interest Payments on the corresponding Financed Eligible Loans be deducted from any subsequently received Recoveries of Principal corresponding to the Financed Eligible Loans deposited to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account and treated as Revenues for purposes of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Fund. The amount of the Recoveries of Principal corresponding to the Financed Eligible Loans which may be redesignated as Revenues shall not exceed, together with all previous redesignations of such Recoveries of Principal on Financed Eligible Loans, the amount of all Capitalized Interest Payments on the Financed Eligible Loans as of such date.

In addition, as set forth below, money in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account shall be used and transferred to other Funds, Accounts or Persons in the following order of precedence (any money not so transferred or paid to remain in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account until subsequently applied as set forth below):

(a) on any date, to the Rebate Fund, if necessary to comply with any Investment Instructions or any Tax Regulatory Agreement with respect to rebate or Excess Interest;

(b) on the date any current Servicing Fees with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Servicer (or to the Authority as a reimbursement), the amount of such current Servicing Fees with respect to Financed Eligible Loans financed with amounts deposited to the Tax-Exempt Loan Account;

(c) on the date any current Program Expenses with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Person due any

Program Expenses with respect to Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes (or to the Authority as a reimbursement for the payment of such Program Expenses), the amount of such Program Expenses;

(d) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Tax-Exempt Senior Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Senior Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (c) under the caption "*Taxable Repayment Account*" below, to the Taxable Senior Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(e) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for any Series of the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Tax-Exempt Senior Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (d) under the caption "*Taxable Repayment Account*" below, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(f) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (e) under the caption "*Taxable Repayment Account*" below, to the Taxable Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(g) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for any Series of the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make

the transfer described in paragraph (f) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" below, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(h) on any Bond Payment Date any current Administrative Expenses with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Authority the amount of such Administrative Expenses;

(i) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (h) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" below, to the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(j) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account for any Series of the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (i) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" below, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(k) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount, if any, described under the caption "Debt Service Reserve Account" below and to the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount, if any, described under the caption "Debt Service Reserve Account" below;

(l) on the first Bond Payment Date on or after each March 1 and September 1 of each year, at the option of the Authority and upon Authority Order, any remaining amounts on deposit in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account may be redesignated as Recoveries of Principal with respect to the Outstanding Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes and, if redesignated, shall be allocated among the Outstanding Series of Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes according to their respective principal amounts Outstanding; and

(m) on the first Bond Payment Date on or after each March 1 and September 1 of each year, at the option of the Authority and upon Authority Order, to the Authority to the extent permitted by the Master

Bond Resolution and described under the caption "Transfers to the Authority" below.

On each Bond Payment Date for the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, the Master Trustee shall transfer amounts on deposit in the corresponding Accounts and Subaccounts of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to the appropriate Series Trustee or Series Co-Paying Agent to be paid to the Registered Owners of such Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes.

*Taxable Repayment Account.* The Master Trustee will deposit into the Taxable Repayment Account all Revenues and Recoveries of Principal derived from Financed Eligible Loans acquired by the Authority from moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account, and all other Revenues derived from moneys or assets on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account, the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount and the Taxable Repayment Account, all Swap Payments with respect to Taxable Bonds and Notes, all amounts received from the repayment of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment which are required to be deposited thereto, any fee received with respect to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, and any other amounts deposited thereto upon receipt of an Authority Order.

All Recoveries of Principal deposited in the Taxable Repayment Account to be used to finance additional Eligible Loans will be transferred, as soon as practicable, to the Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account from which such Recovery of Principal was derived or as otherwise provided in any Supplemental Bond Resolution. Recoveries of Principal deposited to the Taxable Repayment Account and not required to be transferred to the Taxable Loan Fund will be deposited to the Series Principal Subaccounts corresponding to the Series of Taxable Bonds and Notes which financed the Eligible Loans from which such Recoveries of Principal were derived or as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Bond Resolution. Any Supplemental Bond Resolution may require that amounts representing Capitalized Interest Payments on Financed Eligible Loans acquired by the Authority from moneys on deposit in any Series Loan Subaccount of the Taxable Loan Account be deducted from Recoveries of Principal deposited to the Taxable Repayment Account prior to their transfer pursuant to this paragraph and treated as a Revenue for purposes of the Taxable Repayment Account.

In addition, as set forth below, money in the Taxable Repayment Account will be used and transferred to other Funds, Accounts or Persons in the following order of precedence (any money not so transferred or paid to remain in the Taxable Repayment Account until subsequently applied as set forth below):

(a) on the date any current Servicing Fees with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Servicer (or to the Authority as a reimbursement), the amount of such current Servicing Fees with respect to Financed Eligible Loans financed with amounts deposited to the Taxable Loan Account;

(b) on the date any current Program Expenses with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Person due any Program Expenses with respect to Taxable Bonds and Notes (or to the Authority as a reimbursement for the payment of such Program Expenses), the amount of such Program Expenses;

(c) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Taxable Senior Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Taxable Senior Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (d) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the Tax-Exempt Senior Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(d) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Taxable Repayment Account for any Series of the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Taxable Senior Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (e) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(e) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Taxable Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Taxable Subordinate Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (f) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the Tax-Exempt Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(f) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Taxable Repayment Account for any Series of the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Taxable Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (g) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(g) on any Bond Payment Date any current Administrative Expenses with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes are due and payable, to the Authority the amount of such Administrative Expenses;

(h) on each Bond Payment Date, to the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Taxable Repayment Account, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Interest Account to an amount equal the interest due on all Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and the amount of any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes which would be due on such Bond Payment Date, regardless of whether such Bond Payment Date is a Bond Payment Date with respect to the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes or a payment date with respect to any Authority Swap Payment secured on a parity with the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (i) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the Tax-Exempt Junior-Subordinate Interest Subaccount of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(i) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis, to the corresponding Series Principal Subaccount established within the Taxable Repayment Account for any Series of the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Series Principal Subaccount to an amount equal to the principal due on such Bond Payment Date for the corresponding Series of the Taxable Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes, and to the extent there are insufficient moneys available in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account to make the transfer described in paragraph (j) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, to the appropriate Series Principal Subaccounts of the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account, the amount of such deficiency:

(j) on each Bond Payment Date, on a parity basis to the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount, if any, described under the caption "Debt Service Reserve Account" below and to the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount, if any, described under the caption "Debt Service Reserve Account" below;

(k) on the first Bond Payment Date on or after each March 1 and September 1 of each year, at the option of the Authority and upon Authority Order, any remaining amounts on deposit in the Taxable Repayment Account may be redesignated as Recoveries of Principal with respect to the Outstanding Series of Taxable Bonds and Notes and, if redesignated, shall be allocated among the Outstanding Series of Taxable Bonds and Notes according to their respective principal amounts Outstanding; and

(l) on the first Bond Payment Date on or after each March 1 and September 1 of each year, at the option of the Authority and upon Authority Order, to the Authority to the extent permitted by the Master Bond Resolution and described under the caption "Releases to the Authority" below.

On each Bond Payment Date for the Taxable Bonds and Notes, the Master Trustee shall transfer amounts on deposit in the corresponding Accounts and Subaccounts of the Taxable Repayment Account to the appropriate Series Trustee or Series Co-Paying Agent to be paid to the Registered Owners of such Taxable Bonds and Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, moneys or investments in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account or the Taxable Repayment Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund, and any Subaccounts therein, may be transferred on any date to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the provision of the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, and moneys or investments received from the repayment of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment may be deposited to the Student Loan Sinking Fund, and any Account or Subaccount therein, in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

*Debt Service Reserve Account.* The Master Trustee will deposit to the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount specified therefor in any Supplemental Bond Resolution. On each Bond Payment Date, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Tax-Exempt Repayment Subaccount to make the transfers required by paragraphs (a) through (j) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, then, after any required transfer from the Tax-Exempt Loan Account, the amount of such deficiency will be paid directly from the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount.

If the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount is used for the purposes described above, the Master Trustee will restore the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes by transfers from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account on the next Bond Payment Date pursuant to the transfer described in paragraph (k) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above and from the Taxable Repayment Account on the next Bond Payment Date pursuant to the transfer described in paragraph (j) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" above. If the full amount required to restore the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes is not available in such Accounts on such next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Master Trustee will continue to transfer funds from such Accounts as they become available until the deficiency in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount has been eliminated. On any day that the amount in the Tax-Exempt Debt Service Reserve Subaccount exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes for any reason, the Master Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, shall transfer the excess to the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account.

The Master Trustee will deposit to the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount the amount specified therefor in any Supplemental Bond Resolution. On each Bond Payment Date, to the extent there are insufficient moneys in the Taxable Repayment Account to make the transfers required by paragraphs (a) through (i) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" above, then, after any required transfer from the Taxable Loan Account, the amount of such deficiency will be paid directly from the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount.

If the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount is used for the purposes described above, the Master Trustee will restore the Taxable Debt Service

Reserve Subaccount to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes by transfers from the Taxable Repayment Account on the next Bond Payment Date pursuant to the transfer described in paragraph (j) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" above and from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account on the next Bond Payment Date pursuant to the transfer described in paragraph (k) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above. If the full amount required to restore the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount to the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes is not available in such Accounts on such next succeeding Bond Payment Date, the Master Trustee will continue to transfer funds from such Accounts as they become available until the deficiency in the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount has been eliminated. On any day that the amount in the Taxable Debt Service Reserve Subaccount exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Taxable Bonds and Notes for any reason, the Master Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, will transfer the excess to the Taxable Repayment Account.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, moneys or investments in the Debt Service Reserve Account, and any Subaccounts therein, may be transferred on any date to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, and moneys or investments received from the repayment of a Trust Estate Collateral Investment may be deposited to the Debt Service Reserve Account, and any Subaccount therein, in accordance with the Master Bond Resolution and the related Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement.

#### **Rebate Fund**

The Master Trustee shall, in accordance with the transfer described in paragraph (a) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, withdraw from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account and deposit to the Rebate Fund an amount such that the balance held in the Rebate Fund after such deposit is equal to the Rebate Amount calculated as of the Computation Date pursuant to written instructions from the Authority. In addition, the Master Trustee shall, in accordance with the transfer described in paragraph (a) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above, withdraw from the Tax-Exempt Repayment Account and deposit to the Rebate Fund such amount as shall be required to be paid to the federal government as Excess Interest. Alternatively, upon Authority Order the Authority may from time to time forgive Financed Eligible Loans to satisfy such requirement, in accordance with the Tax Regulatory Agreements. Payments of such Agreements and the Investment Instructions. amounts to the federal government will be made in accordance with the Tax Regulatory Agreements and the Investment Instructions.

#### **Servicing Fees and Program Expenses**

The amount used to pay Servicing Fees, Program Expenses and Administrative Expenses from the Student Loan Sinking Fund and, if necessary, from the Student Loan Fund, and the schedule of payments shall be determined by the Authority, but the amounts so paid in any one Fiscal Year shall not exceed the amount budgeted by the Authority as Servicing Fees, Program Expenses and Administrative Expenses for such Fiscal Year with respect to the Bonds and Notes and as may be limited by a Supplemental Bond Resolution, and shall not exceed the amount designated therefor in the cash flows provided to the Rating Agencies on the Date of Issuance of any Outstanding Bonds and Notes, unless the Authority, after furnishing the Rating Agencies with revised cash flows, shall

have received written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn due to the payment of such additional Servicing Fees, Program Expenses and/or Administrative Expenses.

#### **Transfers to Authority**

Pursuant to the Master Bond Resolution, the Authority may instruct the Master Trustee to transfer certain excess Revenues to the Authority free and clear of the lien of the Master Bond Resolution in accordance with the transfer described in paragraph (m) under the caption "Tax-Exempt Repayment Account" above and the transfer described in paragraph (l) under the caption "Taxable Repayment Account" above; provided, however, that no transfer of assets to the Authority (other than pursuant to the payments otherwise permitted in the Master Bond Resolution) will be made if there is not on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Account an amount equal to at least the Debt Service Reserve Account Requirement, and unless the Master Trustee has received (i) a Cash Flow Certificate, (ii) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that adequate provision has been made to assure that such transfer shall not impair the Authority's capacity to comply with its obligations relative to the restrictions upon Excess Interest and Portfolio Yield and to the rebate of certain amounts to the federal government as such obligations would be calculated upon the date of such opinion in accordance with the Tax Regulatory Agreements and Investment Instructions and that such transfer will not affect adversely the exclusion from federal income taxation of interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes and (iii) an Authority Certificate to the effect that all rebate liability as calculated pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreements and Investment Instructions through the date of such transfer has been paid or deposited in the Rebate Fund; and further provided, that no transfer shall be made to the Authority unless immediately after taking into account any such transfer, the Aggregate Market Value of the assets in the Trust Estate will be equal to at least (a) 110.5% of the unpaid principal amount of the Senior Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount, (b) 103% of the unpaid principal amount of the Senior Bonds and Notes and Subordinate Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount and (c) 100% of the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds and Notes Outstanding and any Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount.

#### **Investment of Funds Held by Master Trustee**

The Master Trustee will invest money held for the credit of any Fund, Account or Subaccount held by the Master Trustee under the Master Bond Resolution as directed in writing (or orally, confirmed in writing) by an Authorized Officer of the Authority or a designee appointed in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, in Investment Securities which shall mature or be redeemed at the option of the holder prior to the respective dates when the money held for the credit of such Fund, Account or Subaccount will be required for the purposes intended. In the absence of any such direction, the Master Trustee shall invest such amounts in Government Obligations. Earnings with respect to, and any net gain on the disposition of, any such investments, except on investments contained in the Rebate Fund, shall be deposited into the corresponding Account of the Student Loan Sinking Fund. Earnings on amounts contained in the Rebate Fund shall remain in the Rebate Fund. Investment are valued monthly at their Value.

## **COVENANTS OF THE AUTHORITY**

### **Pledge for Payment**

The Bonds and Notes and interest thereon and all other Obligations will be payable from and equally secured (except as to priority of payment of the Senior Obligations over Subordinate Obligations and Junior-Subordinate Obligations, the priority of payment of the Subordinate Obligations over the Junior-Subordinate Obligations, and the priority, if any, of payment of one series of Junior-Subordinate Obligations over any other series of Junior-Subordinate Obligations) by an irrevocable first lien on and pledge of the properties constituting the Trust Estate, subject to the application thereof as permitted by the Master Bond Resolution, but in no event shall the Registered Owners of any Obligations, have any right to possession of any Financed Eligible Loans, which shall be held only by the Authority or its agent or bailees, including the Custodian.

### **Covenants as to Additional Conveyances**

At any and all times, the Authority will duly execute, acknowledge, and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed, and delivered, all and every such further acts, conveyances, transfers, and assurances in law as the Master Trustee shall reasonably require for the better conveying, transferring, and pledging and confirming unto the Master Trustee, all and singular, the properties constituting the Trust Estate.

### **Servicing Agreement**

The Authority covenants in the Master Bond Resolution that, for any Financed Eligible Loans not being serviced by the Authority, it will keep in force and effect one or more Servicing Agreement whereby a Servicer will be responsible for the performance of certain administrative functions in connection with such Financed Eligible Loans.

### **Additional Covenants by the Authority to Conform to the Higher Education Act**

The Authority covenants in the Master Bond Resolution that, so long as it is necessary in order to maintain the various federal benefits under the Higher Education Act with respect to the Financed Eligible Loans originated under the Higher Education Act, or otherwise, it will at all times permit only an Eligible Lender under the Higher Education Act to act as Master Trustee under the Master Bond Resolution; and that it will not cause or permit the Master Trustee to dispose of or deliver any Eligible Loans or any security interest in any such Eligible Loans to any party who is not an Eligible Lender so long as the Higher Education Act or Regulations require an Eligible Lender to be the owner or holder of Eligible Loans.

The Authority recognizes and acknowledges in the Master Bond Resolution that (i) under the Regulations, a Financed Eligible Loan made under the Higher Education Act may not be transferred or assigned, nor may an assignment be made with such Financed Eligible Loans as security to any person who is not at the time an Eligible Lender under the Higher Education Act; and (ii) the Authority and the Master Trustee are Eligible Lenders and as a part of the contracts with the Secretary and any Guarantee Agency, an Eligible Lender must comply with the appropriate provisions of the Higher Education Act and the Regulations in order

that the insurance or guarantee on the loans as well as the entitlements to Interest Benefit Payments and Special Allowance Payments, if any, will not be affected.

**Maintain and Enforce Agreements;  
No Amendments Adverse to Registered Owners**

The Authority will, from and after the time it has either entered into, or succeeded to the rights and interests of any Eligible Lender under any guarantee agreement covering Financed Eligible Loans, maintain the same and diligently enforce its rights thereunder, and not consent to or permit any rescission of or consent to any amendment thereto or otherwise take any action under or in connection therewith which in any manner would adversely affect the rights of the Registered Owners.

The Authority will maintain its agreements with the Guarantee Agencies under the Higher Education Act, and the Authority will diligently enforce its rights thereunder and will not voluntarily consent to or permit any rescission of or consent to any amendment to or otherwise take any action under or in connection therewith which in any manner will adversely affect the rights of the Registered Owners.

**Eligible Loans; Collections Thereof;  
Assignment Thereof**

The Authority will, or through its Servicers will, diligently collect all principal and interest payments on all Financed Eligible Loans, and all Interest Benefit Payments, insurance and default claims and Special Allowance Payments, if any, which relate to such Financed Eligible Loans (provided that this covenant will not preclude the forgiveness of principal or interest on the Financed Eligible Loans to the extent necessary to comply with the Authority's tax covenants nor preclude the Authority (or the Master Trustee as directed by the Authority) from contractually lowering the interest rate on Financed Eligible Loans so long as, at the time such contractual obligation is undertaken, such lower rate of interest would not materially adversely affect the ability of the Authority to repay the Bonds and Notes). The Authority will, or through its Servicers will, cause the filing and assignment of such claims (prior to the timely-filing deadline for such claims under the Regulations) by the Master Trustee. The Authority will comply with the Higher Education Act and Regulations which apply to the Financed Eligible Loans.

**Plan for Doing Business**

The Authority covenants in the Master Bond Resolution that it will at all times operate under a plan for doing business which is in conformity with the Higher Education Act and the laws of the State and will maintain its status as an express trust for the benefit of the State of Oklahoma.

**Tax Covenants**

The Authority covenants that it will not take any action or inaction, or fail to take any action, or permit any action to be taken on its behalf or cause or permit any circumstances within its control to arise or continue, if any such action or inaction would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes, including the Series 1995 Bonds and Notes, under Section 103 of the

Code. In furtherance of the foregoing covenant, the Authority covenants to comply with the Tax Regulatory Agreements.

#### DISCHARGE OF MASTER BOND RESOLUTION

If the Authority shall (x) pay, or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid (i) to the Registered Owners of the Bonds and Notes, the principal of and interest on the Bonds and Notes, at the times and in the manner stipulated in the Master Bond Resolution and the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolutions, (ii) to each Swap Counterparty, all Authority Swap Payments then due and (iii) to the United States of America, the amount required to be rebated in satisfaction of its obligations as described in the Investment Instructions and the Tax Regulatory Agreements and (y) have provided for the payment of any amounts which may become due and owing to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the corresponding Collateral Investment Agreement, then the pledge of the Trust Estate, except the Rebate Fund, which is not pledged thereunder, and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the Authority to the Registered Owners will thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied.

Bonds and Notes or interest installments shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the Master Bond Resolution if money for the payment or redemption thereof has been set aside and is being held in trust by the Master Trustee at the Stated Maturity or earlier redemption date thereof. Any Outstanding Bond shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or earlier redemption thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Master Bond Resolution if (i) such Bond or Note is to be redeemed on any date prior to its Stated Maturity and (ii) the Authority shall have given notice of redemption as provided in the Master Bond Resolution on said date, there shall have been deposited with the Master Trustee either money (fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or fully collateralized by Governmental Obligations) in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Governmental Obligations (including any Governmental Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America) the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide money which, together with the money, if any, deposited with the Master Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient, to pay when due the principal of and interest to become due on such Bond or Note on and prior to the redemption date or Stated Maturity thereof, as the case may be.

Any Authority Swap Payments are deemed to have been paid and the corresponding Swap Agreement terminated when payment of all Authority Swap Payments due and payable to each Swap Counterparty under its respective Swap Agreement have been made or duly provided for to the satisfaction of each Swap Counterparty and the respective Swap Agreement has been terminated.

Any payments required to be made to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to the corresponding Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement are deemed to have been provided for if sufficient moneys have been set aside outside of the Trust Estate to pay the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amount.

## DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

### Events of Default

For the purpose of the Master Bond Resolution, the following events are defined as, and are declared to be, "Events of Default":

(a) default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Senior Bonds and Notes when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Senior Obligations when due;

(b) if no Senior Obligations are Outstanding, default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Subordinate Bonds and Notes when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Subordinate Obligations when due;

(c) if no Senior Obligations or Subordinate Obligations are Outstanding, default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes when due or failure to make any payment due under any other Junior-Subordinate Obligations when due;

(d) default in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements, or conditions on the part of the Authority to be kept, observed, and performed contained in the Master Bond Resolution, in any Supplemental Bond Resolution or in any Bonds or Notes, and continuation of such default for a period of 90 days after written notice thereof by the Master Trustee to the President of the Authority; and

(e) the occurrence of an "event of default" under any Tax Regulatory Agreement.

### Remedies on Default; Possession of Trust Estate

Subject to the provisions described under the caption "Accelerated Maturity" below, upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Master Trustee personally or by its attorneys or agents may enter into and upon and take possession of such portion of the Trust Estate as shall be in the custody of others, and all property comprising the Trust Estate, and each and every part thereof, and exclude the Authority and its agents, servants, and employees wholly therefrom, and have, hold, use, operate, manage, and control the same and each and every part thereof, and in the name of the Authority or otherwise, as they shall deem best, conduct the business thereof and exercise the privileges pertaining thereto and all the rights and powers of the Authority and use all of the then existing Trust Estate for that purpose, and collect and receive all charges, income and Revenue and Recoveries of Principal of the same and of every part thereof, and after deducting therefrom all expenses incurred thereunder and all other proper outlays authorized in the Master Bond Resolution, and all payments which may be made as just and reasonable compensation for its own services, and for the services of its attorneys, agents, and assistants, the Master Trustee will apply the rest and residue of the money received by the Master Trustee as follows:

(a) if the principal of none of the Obligations shall have become due, first, to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior Bonds and Notes and to the payment of all Authority Swap Payments secured on a

parity with the Senior Bonds and Notes then due and to the payment of any amounts previously or then demanded by a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, in order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and any such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due and under such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, second, to the payment of the interest in default on the Subordinate Bonds and Notes and to the payment of all Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due, in order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and any such Authority Swap Payments, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Subordinate Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and any such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference and, third, to the payment of the interest in default on the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and to the payment of all Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with such Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due, in order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and any such Authority Swap Payments, with interest on the overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and any such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, except as may be provided in a Supplemental Bond Resolution; and

(b) if the principal of any of the Obligations shall have become due by declaration of acceleration or otherwise, first to the payment of the interest in default on the Senior Bonds and Notes and all Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Senior Bonds and Notes then due and to the payment of any amounts previously or then owed to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty pursuant to a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Senior Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due and under such Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement, as the case may be, second, to the payment of the principal of all Senior Bonds and Notes then due and any amount owed to a Swap Counterparty secured on a parity with Senior Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement and, to be deposited to a separate account established with the Master Trustee under the Trust Estate, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all Trust Estate Collateral Investment Amounts (less amounts already transferred to each Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparty) to be used in the future to fund demands from the Trust Estate Collateral Investment Counterparties, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, third, to the payment of the interest in default on the Subordinate Bonds and Notes and all Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with the Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof with interest on overdue installments

thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Subordinate Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, as the case may be, fourth, to the payment of the principal of all Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due and any amount owed to a Swap Counterparty secured on a parity with Subordinate Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, fifth, to the payment of the interest in default on the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes and all Authority Swap Payments secured on a parity with such Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments thereof, with interest on overdue installments thereof at the same rates, respectively, as were borne by the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes on which such interest shall be in default and such Authority Swap Payments as provided in the ISDA Master Agreement then due, as the case may be, and sixth, to the payment of the principal of all Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes then due and any amount owed to a Swap Counterparty secured on a parity with Junior-Subordinate Obligations under the ISDA Master Agreement, such payments to be made ratably to the parties entitled thereto without discrimination or preference, except as may be provided in a Supplemental Bond Resolution.

#### **Accelerated Maturity**

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Master Trustee may declare, or upon the written direction by the Registered Owners of at least 25% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding, shall declare, the principal of all Obligations then Outstanding, and the interest thereon, if not previously due, immediately due and payable, anything in the Obligations or the Master Bond Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that for a declaration of acceleration upon a default described in paragraphs (d) or (e) under the caption "Events of Default" above shall require the consent of 100% of the Registered Owners of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Senior Bonds and Notes and Subordinate Bonds and Notes then Outstanding (or, if there are no Senior Bonds and Notes or Subordinate Bonds and Notes Outstanding, the consent of 100% of the Registered Owners of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Junior-Subordinate Bonds and Notes then Outstanding)

#### **Direction of Master Trustee**

Upon the happening of any Event of Default, the Registered Owners of at least 25% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding, have the right by an instrument or instruments in writing delivered to the Master Trustee to direct and control the Master Trustee as to the method of taking any and all proceedings for any sale of any or all of the Trust Estate, or for the appointment of a receiver, if permitted by law, and may at any time cause any proceedings authorized by the terms of the Master Bond Resolution to be so taken or to be discontinued or delayed; provided, however, that such Registered Owners shall not be entitled to cause the Master Trustee to take any proceedings which in the Master Trustee's opinion would be unjustly prejudicial to non-assenting Registered Owners of Obligations, but the Master Trustee shall be entitled to assume that the action requested by the Registered Owners of 25% of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding will not be prejudicial to any non-assenting Registered Owners unless the Registered Owners of more than 50% of the collective aggregate

principal amount of the non-assenting Registered Owners of such Highest Priority Bonds and Notes, in writing, show the Master Trustee how they will be prejudiced. Provided, however, that anything in the Master Bond Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, the Registered Owners of a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding together with the Registered Owners of a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of all other Bonds and Notes then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Master Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Master Bond Resolution, or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings thereunder, provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and of the Master Bond Resolution.

#### **Right to Enforce in Master Trustee**

No Registered Owner of any Obligation or any Series Trustee shall have any right as such Registered Owner or Series Trustee to institute any suit, action, or proceedings for the enforcement of the provisions of the Master Bond Resolution or for the execution of any trust thereunder or for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy thereunder, all rights of action thereunder being vested exclusively in the Master Trustee, unless and until such Registered Owner or Series Trustee shall have previously given to the Master Trustee written notice of a default thereunder, and of the continuance thereof, and also unless the Registered Owners of the requisite principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Master Trustee and the Master Trustee shall have been afforded reasonable opportunity to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless the Master Trustee shall have been offered reasonable indemnity and security satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby and the Master Trustee for 30 days after receipt of such notification, request, or offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding. It is understood and intended that no one or more Registered Owners of the Obligations or any Series Trustee shall have the right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb, or prejudice the lien of the Master Bond Resolution or to enforce any right thereunder except in the manner therein provided and for the equal benefit of the Registered Owners of not less than a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding.

#### **Waivers of Events of Default**

Subject to certain limitations, the Master Trustee may in its discretion waive any Event of Default and its consequences and rescind any declaration of acceleration of Obligations, and shall do so upon the written request of the Registered Owners of at least a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding.

## THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND THE SERIES TRUSTEES

### Resignation and Removal of the Master Trustee

The Master Trustee and any successor to the Master Trustee may resign and be discharged from the trust created by the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution by giving to the President of the Authority notice in writing which notice shall specify the date on which such resignation is to take effect; provided, however, that such resignation shall only take effect on the day specified in such notice if a successor Master Trustee shall have been appointed (and is qualified to be the Master Trustee under the requirements of the Master Bond Resolution). If no successor Master Trustee has been appointed by the date specified or within a period of 90 days from the receipt of the notice by the Authority, whichever period is the longer, the Master Trustee may (A) appoint a temporary successor Master Trustee having the qualifications provided in the Master Bond Resolution or (B) request a court of competent jurisdiction to (1) require the Authority to appoint a successor, within three days of the receipt of citation or notice by the court, or (2) appoint a Master Trustee having the qualifications provided in the Master Bond Resolution. In no event may the resignation of the Master Trustee be effective until a qualified successor Master Trustee shall have been selected and appointed.

The Master Trustee or any successor Master Trustee may be removed (i) at any time by the Registered Owners of a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Highest Priority Bonds and Notes then Outstanding, (ii) by the Authority for cause or upon the sale or other disposition of the Master Trustee or its trust functions or (iii) by the Authority without cause so long as no Event of Default exists or has existed within the last 90 days, upon payment to the Master Trustee so removed of all money then due to it and appointment of a successor thereto by the Authority and acceptance thereof by said successor. One copy of any such instrument shall be filed with the Secretary of the Authority and the other with the Master Trustee so removed.

In the event the Master Trustee (or successor Master Trustee) is removed, by any person or for any reason, such removal shall not become effective until (a) in the case of removal by the Registered Owners, such Registered Owners by instrument or concurrent instruments in writing (signed and acknowledged by such Registered Owners or their attorneys-in-fact) filed with the Master Trustee being removed have appointed a successor Master Trustee or otherwise the Authority shall have appointed a successor, and (b) the successor Master Trustee has accepted appointment as such.

### Successor Master Trustee

In case at any time the Master Trustee or any successor Master Trustee shall resign, be dissolved, or otherwise shall be disqualified to act or be incapable of acting, or in case control of the Master Trustee or of any successor Master Trustee or of its officers shall be taken over by any public officer or officers, a successor Master Trustee may be appointed by the Authority by an instrument in writing duly authorized by resolution. In the case of any such appointment by the Authority of a successor to the Master Trustee, the Authority shall forthwith cause notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the Bonds and Notes at the address of each Registered Owner appearing on the bond registration books maintained by each Series Registrar.

Every successor Master Trustee appointed by the Registered Owners, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by the Authority shall be a bank or trust company in good standing, organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state therein, which has a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$25,000,000, be authorized under the law to exercise corporate trust powers, be subject to supervision or examination by a federal or state authority, and be an Eligible Lender so long as such designation is necessary to maintain guarantees and federal benefits under the Higher Education Act with respect to the Financed Eligible Loans originated under the Higher Education Act.

#### **Resignation and Removal of any Series Trustee**

Any Series Trustee and any successor to a Series Trustee may resign and be discharged from the trust created by the Master Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Bond Resolution by giving to the President of the Authority notice in writing which notice shall specify the date on which such resignation is to take effect; provided, however, that such resignation shall only take effect on the day specified in such notice if a successor Series Trustee shall have been appointed (and is qualified to be a Series Trustee under the requirements of the Master Bond Resolution). If no successor Series Trustee has been appointed by the date specified or within a period of 90 days from the receipt of the notice by the Authority, whichever period is the longer, the Series Trustee may (A) appoint a temporary successor Series Trustee having the qualifications provided in the Master Bond Resolution or (B) request a court of competent jurisdiction to (1) require the Authority to appoint a successor, within three days of the receipt of citation or notice by the court, or (2) appoint a Series Trustee having the qualifications provided in the Master Bond Resolution. In no event may the resignation of a Series Trustee be effective until a qualified successor Series Trustee shall have been selected and appointed. In the event a temporary successor Series Trustee is appointed pursuant to (A) above, the Authority may remove such temporary successor Series Trustee and appoint a successor thereto.

Any Series Trustee or any successor Series Trustee may be removed (i) at any time by the Registered Owners of a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of corresponding Series of Bonds or Notes then Outstanding, (ii) by the Authority for cause or upon the sale or other disposition of the Series Trustee or its trust functions or (iii) by the Authority without cause so long as no Event of Default exists or has existed within the last 90 days, upon payment to the Series Trustee so removed of all money then due to it and appointment of a successor thereto by the Authority and acceptance thereof by said successor.

In the event a Series Trustee (or successor Series Trustee) is removed, by any person or for any reason, such removal shall not become effective until (a) in the case of removal by the Registered Owners, such Registered Owners by instrument or concurrent instruments in writing (signed and acknowledged by such Registered Owners or their attorneys-in-fact) filed with the Series Trustee being removed have appointed a successor Series Trustee or otherwise the Authority shall have appointed a successor, and (b) the successor Master Trustee has accepted appointment as such.

### **Successor Series Trustee**

In case at any time any Series Trustee or any successor Series Trustee shall resign, be dissolved, or otherwise shall be disqualified to act or be incapable of acting, or in case control of any Series Trustee or of any successor Series Trustee or of its officers shall be taken over by any public officer or officers, a successor Series Trustee may be appointed by the Authority by an instrument in writing duly authorized by resolution. In the case of any such appointment by the Authority of a successor to any Series Trustee, the Authority shall forthwith cause notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the corresponding Series of Bonds and Notes at the address of each Registered Owner appearing on the bond registration books maintained by the corresponding Series Registrar.

Every successor Series Trustee appointed by the Registered Owners, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by the Authority shall be a bank or trust company in good standing, organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state therein, which has a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$25,000,000, be authorized under the law to exercise corporate trust powers, and be subject to supervision or examination by a federal or state authority.

### **Special Circumstances Leading to Resignation of Master Trustee**

Because the Master Trustee serves as trustee under the Master Bond Resolution for Obligations of different priorities, it is possible that circumstances may arise which will cause the Master Trustee to resign from its position as trustee for one or more of the Obligations. In the event that the Master Trustee makes a determination that it should so resign, due to the occurrence of an Event of Default or potential default, or otherwise, the Authority may permit such resignation as to one or more of the Obligations or request the Master Trustee's resignation as to all Obligations, as the Authority may elect. If the Authority should determine that a conflict of interest has arisen as to the trusteeship of any of the Obligations, it may authorize and execute a Master Trust Agreement or supplemental resolution with one or more successor Master Trustees, under which the administration of certain of the Obligations would be separated from the administration of the other Obligations.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTIONS**

### **Supplemental Resolutions Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners**

The Authority may, with the consent of the Master Trustee and any affected Series Trustee but without the consent of or notice to any of the Registered Owners, adopt any resolution or resolutions supplemental to the Master Bond Resolution for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) To cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in the Master Bond Resolution;
- (b) To grant to or confer upon the Master Trustee, any Series Trustee, any Series Co-Paying Agent, any Series Registrar or any Series

Authenticating Agent for the benefit of the Registered Owners any additional benefits, rights, remedies, powers or authorities that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners, the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee, or to make any change which, in the judgment of the Master Trustee, is not to the material prejudice of the Registered Owners;

(c) To subject to the Master Bond Resolution additional revenues, properties or collateral;

(d) To modify, amend or supplement the Master Bond Resolution or any resolution supplemental thereto in such manner as to permit the qualification thereof under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or any similar federal statute hereafter in effect or to permit the qualification of the Bonds and Notes for sale under the securities laws of the United States of America or of any of the states of the United States of America, and, if they so determine, to add to the Master Bond Resolution or any resolution supplemental thereto such other terms, conditions and provisions as may be permitted by said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or similar federal statute;

(e) To evidence the appointment of a separate or co-Master Trustee, a co-Series Trustee or a co-registrar or transfer agent or the succession of a new Master Trustee, Series Trustee, Series Co-Paying Agent, Series Registrar or Series Authenticating Agent, or any additional or substitute Guarantee Agency or Servicer;

(f) To make any change which affects the Bonds and Notes only when they bear a type of interest rate other than the one borne at the time of delivery of the Master Bond Resolution or the supplemental resolution upon receipt by the Authority and the Master Trustee of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such change;

(g) To add such provisions to or to amend such provisions of the Master Bond Resolution as may, in Bond Counsel's opinion, be necessary or desirable to assure implementation of the Program in conformance with the Higher Education Act if along with such supplemental resolution there is filed a Bond Counsel's opinion to the effect that the addition or amendment of such provisions will in no way impair the existing security of the Registered Owners of any Outstanding Obligations;

(h) To make any change as shall be necessary in order to obtain for the Bonds and Notes an investment-grade rating from a nationally recognized rating service or to qualify them to be in book-entry form, which changes, in the opinion of the Master Trustee are not to the prejudice of the Registered Owner of any of the Obligations;

(i) To make any change as shall be necessary in order to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes from gross income of the Registered Owners of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and Notes for federal income tax purposes;

(j) To enter into a Supplemental Bond Resolution for the purposes of issuing Bonds and Notes to acquire or refinance Eligible Loans or for any other purpose authorized under the Master Bond Resolution;

(k) To make the terms and provisions of the Master Bond Resolution, including the lien and security interest granted in the Master Bond Resolution, applicable to a Swap Agreement or a Trust Estate Collateral Investment Agreement;

(l) To create any additional Funds or Accounts or Subaccounts under the Master Bond Resolution deemed by the Master Trustee to be necessary or desirable; or

(m) To make any other change, except for any change described under the caption "Supplemental Resolutions Requiring Consent of Registered Owners" below which requires the consent of all the Registered Owners, upon receipt by the Authority and the Master Trustee of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its then-applicable Ratings on the Bonds and Notes will not be lowered or withdrawn because of such change;

provided, however, that no such supplement which adversely affects the rights or interests of the Swap Counterparty may be entered into without the prior consent of the Swap Counterparty.

#### **Supplemental Resolutions Consent of Registered Owners**

Exclusive of supplemental resolutions described under the caption "Supplemental Resolutions Not Requiring Consent of Registered Owners" above and subject to the terms and provisions contained in this paragraph, and not otherwise, the Registered Owners of not less than a majority of the collective aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding which in the opinion of the Master Trustee are affected shall have the right, from time to time, to consent to and approve the adoption by the Authority of such other resolution or resolutions supplemental thereto as shall be deemed necessary and desirable by the Master Trustee for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Master Bond Resolution or in any supplemental resolution; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall permit, or be construed as permitting (1) without the consent of the Registered Owners of all then Outstanding Obligations affected thereby, (a) an extension of the maturity date of the principal of or the interest on any Obligation, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Obligation or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) a privilege or priority of any Obligation or Obligations over any other Obligation or Obligations except as otherwise provided therein, or (d) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Obligations required for consent to such supplemental resolution, or (e) the creation of any lien other than a lien ratably securing all of the Obligations at any time Outstanding thereunder except as otherwise provided therein or (2) any modification of the trusts, powers, rights, obligations, duties, remedies, immunities and privileges of the Master Trustee or any Series Trustee without the prior written approval of the Master Trustee or Series Trustee affected thereby.

## LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE AUTHORITY AND STATE

The Bonds and Notes and any other Obligations issued or entered into under the Master Bond Resolution, and the interest thereon, shall not be an indebtedness or obligation of the State, or of any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority), or of the trustees of the Authority, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State (or any political subdivision thereof) shall be obligated to pay the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds and Notes. The Bonds and Notes and other Obligations shall be obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Trust Estate and other property or income pledged thereto as specified in the Master Bond Resolution. The Authority has no taxing power.

[THIS SPACE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

Oklahoma Student Loan Authority  
Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds and Notes

**AUCTION PROCEDURES FOR THE SERIES 1995A AUCTION REMARKETED SENIOR NOTES**

If not otherwise defined below, capitalized terms used in this Appendix have the meanings given such terms in the body of the SUMMARY OF CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND PROVISIONS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION" of which this Appendix is a part.

**AUCTION PARTICIPANTS**

**Existing Holders and Potential Holders**

Participants in each Auction will include:

A. "Existing Holders" which means (i) with respect to and for purposes of dealing with the Auction Agent in connection with an Auction, a Person who is a Broker-Dealer listed in the Existing Holder Registry as the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such Auction, and (ii) with respect to and for purposes of dealing with the Broker-Dealer in connection with an Auction, a person who has signed a Master Purchaser Letter and is listed as the beneficial owner of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to that Auction; and

B. "Potential Holders" which means any Person (i) who shall have executed a Master Purchaser Letter and (ii) who may be interested in acquiring Auction Remarketed Notes (or, in the case of an Existing Holder thereof, an additional principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes).

**Agreement to Participate in Auctions**

By purchasing Auction Remarketed Notes, whether in an Auction or otherwise, each prospective purchaser of Auction Remarketed Notes or its Broker-Dealer must agree and will be deemed to have agreed:

A. To participate in Auctions on the terms described in the related Series Supplemental Bond Resolution;

B. So long as the beneficial ownership of the Auction Remarketed Notes is maintained pursuant to a Book Entry System, to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of Auction Remarketed Notes only pursuant to a Bid or a Sell Order (each as defined below) in an Auction or through a Broker-Dealer, provided that in case of all transfers other than those pursuant to an Auction, the Existing Holder of Auction Remarketed Notes so transferred, its Participant or Broker-Dealer, must advise the Auction Agent of such transfer;

C. To have its beneficial ownership of the Auction Remarketed Notes maintained at all times pursuant to a Book Entry System for the account of its Participant, which in turn will maintain records of such beneficial ownership, and to authorize such Participant to disclose to the Auction Agent

such information with respect to such beneficial ownership as the Auction Agent may request;

D. That a Sell Order placed by an Existing Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to sell the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Sell Order;

E. That a Bid placed by an Existing Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to sell the principal amount of the Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Bid if the rate specified in such Bid is greater than, or in some cases equal to, the Auction Rate determined in the Auction;

F. That a Bid placed by a Potential Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase the principal amount, or a lesser principal amount, of Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Bid if the rate specified in such Bid is less than or equal to the Auction Rate determined in the Auction; and

G. To tender its Auction Remarketed Notes for purchase at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued but unpaid interest, on a Conversion Date or Period Adjustment Date.

The principal amount of the Auction Remarketed Notes purchased or sold may be subject to proration procedures on the Auction Date. Each purchase or sale of Auction Remarketed Notes on the Auction Date will be made for settlement on the first day of the Auction Period immediately following such Auction Date at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest. The Auction Agent is entitled to rely upon the terms of any Order submitted to it by a Broker-Dealer.

#### **Auction Agent; Resignation or Removal; Successor**

Bankers Trust Company, New York, New York has been appointed as the initial Auction Agent to serve as agent for the Authority in connection with Auctions. The Series 1995 Trustee is directed by the Authority to enter into an Auction Agency Agreement with the initial Auction Agent.

The Auction Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations by giving at least ninety (90) days notice to the Series 1995 Trustee, the Authority and the Market Agent. The Auction Agent may be removed at any time by the Series 1995 Trustee upon the written direction of the Authority or the Registered Owners of at least 66-2/3% of the aggregate principal amount of the Auction Remarketed Notes then Outstanding, by an instrument signed by such Registered Owners or their attorneys and filed with the Auction Agent, the Authority, the Series 1995 Trustee and the Market Agent upon at least ninety (90) days notice. Neither resignation nor removal of the Auction Agent pursuant to the preceding two sentences will be effective until and unless a substitute Auction Agent has been appointed and has accepted such appointment. If required by the Market Agent, a substitute Auction Agency Agreement will be entered into with a substitute Auction Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Auction Agent may terminate the Auction Agency Agreement if, within twenty-five (25) days after notifying the Series 1995 Trustee, the Authority and the Market Agent in writing that it has not received payment of any Auction Agent Fee due it in accordance with the terms of the Auction Agency Agreement, the Auction Agent does not receive such payment.

If the Auction Agent resigns or is removed, or is dissolved, or if the property or affairs of the Auction Agent are taken under the control of any state or federal court or administrative body because of bankruptcy or insolvency, or for any other reason, the Authority will use its best efforts to appoint a substitute Auction Agent.

Any substitute Auction Agent will be: (i) a bank or trust company duly organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof having its principal place of business in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York, and having a combined capital stock or surplus of at least \$15,000,000; or (ii) a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. having a capitalization of at least \$15,000,000 and, in either case, authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it under the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution and under the Auction Agency Agreement.

The Auction Agent is acting as agent for the Series 1995 Trustee and the Authority in connection with Auctions. In the absence of bad faith or negligence on its part, the Auction Agent will not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted or any error of judgement made by it in the performance of its duties under the Auction Agency Agreement and will not be liable for any error of judgement made in good faith unless the Auction Agent will have been negligent in ascertaining (or failing to ascertain) the pertinent facts necessary to make such judgement.

The Authority will pay the Auction Agent the Auction Agent Fee on the next succeeding Business Day after each Auction for the Auction Remarketed Notes and will reimburse the Auction Agent upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Auction Agent in accordance with any provision of the Auction Agency Agreement or the Broker-Dealer Agreements (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel). Such amounts are payable from the Revenues of the Trust Estate. The Authority will indemnify and hold harmless the Auction Agent for and against any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the Auction Agent's part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its agency under the Auction Agency Agreement and the Broker-Dealer Agreements, including the reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) of defending itself against any such claim or liability in connection with its exercise or performance of any of its duties under the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution and under the Auction Agency and Broker-Dealer Agreements and of enforcing the indemnification provision; provided that the Authority will not indemnify the Auction Agent as described in this paragraph for any fees and expenses incurred by the Auction Agent in the normal course of performing its duties under the Auction Agency Agreement and under the Broker-Dealer Agreements, such fees and expenses being payable as described above.

#### **Broker-Dealer**

Existing Holders and Potential Holders may participate in Auctions only by submitting orders (in the manner described below) through a "Broker-Dealer" or any other broker or dealer (each as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), commercial bank or other entity permitted by law to perform the functions required of a Broker-Dealer set forth below which: (i) is a Participant or an affiliate of a Participant; (ii) has been selected by

the Authority; and (iii) has entered into a Broker-Dealer Agreement with the Auction Agent that remains effective, in which the Broker-Dealer agrees to participate in Auctions as described in the Auction Procedures, as from time to time amended or supplemented.

The Broker-Dealers are entitled to a Broker-Dealer Fee, which is payable by the Auction Agent from monies received from the Master Trustee. Such Broker-Dealer Fee is payable from the Revenues of the Trust Estate.

#### **Market Agent**

Under the Market Agent Agreement, and in connection with the Auction Remarketed Notes, the "Market Agent", initially Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, will act solely as agent of the Authority and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Beneficial Owners of the Auction Remarketed Notes. The Market Agent will receive nominal compensation for the performance of its duties under the Market Agent Agreement.

### **AUCTION PROCEDURES**

#### **General**

Auctions to establish the Auction Rate will be held on each Auction Date, except as described in the Series 1995 Supplemental Bond Resolutions by application of the Auction Procedures described in the appropriate Supplemental Bond Resolution.

The "Auction Date" will be the Business Day immediately preceding the first day of each related Auction Period, other than: (i) an Auction Period which commences on a Period Adjustment Date; (ii) each Auction Period commencing after the ownership of the Auction Remarketed Notes is no longer maintained in Book Entry form; (iii) each Auction Period commencing after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Payment Default; or (iv) any Auction Period commencing less than two (2) Business Days after the cure or waiver of a Payment Default. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Auction Date for one or more Auction Periods or the Standard Auction Period may be changed as described below under the caption "CHANGES IN AUCTION TERMS".

#### **Calculation of Maximum Auction Rate, All-Hold Rate and Overdue Rate**

The Auction Agent will calculate the Maximum Auction Rate and the All-Hold Rate on each Auction Date.

Upon receipt of notice from the Series 1995 Trustee of a failed conversion as described in the corresponding Supplemental Bond Resolution, the Auction Agent will calculate the Maximum Auction Rate as of such failed Conversion Date or Period Adjustment Date and give notice thereof as provided and to the parties specified in the Auction Agent Agreement. If the ownership of the Auction Remarketed Notes is no longer maintained in a Book Entry system, the Series 1995 Trustee will calculate the Maximum Auction Rate on the Business Day immediately preceding each Auction Period after delivery of certificates representing the Auction Remarketed Notes.

If a Payment Default has occurred, the Series 1995 Trustee will calculate the Overdue Rate on the first day of: (i) each Auction Period commencing after the occurrence and during the continuance of such Payment Default; and (ii) any Auction Period commencing less than two (2) Business Days after the cure of any Payment Default.

#### **Adjustment in Percentages Used to Determine Maximum Auction and Overdue Rates**

The Market Agent will adjust the percentage used in determining the Overdue Rate and the Applicable Percentage used in determining the Maximum Auction Rate, if any such adjustment is necessary in the judgement of the Market Agent, to reflect any Change of Preference Law such that Auction Remarketed Notes bearing interest at the Maximum Auction Rate or the Overdue Rate in each case will have substantially equal market values before and after such Change of Preference Law. In making any such adjustment, the Market Agent will take the following factors, as in existence both before and after such Change of Preference Law, into account: (i) short term taxable and tax-exempt market rates and indices of such short term rates; (ii) the market supply and demand for short term tax-exempt securities; (iii) yield curves for short term and long term tax-exempt securities or obligations having a credit rating that is comparable to the Auction Remarketed Notes; (iv) general economic conditions; and (v) economic and financial factors present in the securities industry that may affect or that may be relevant to the Auction Remarketed Notes.

The Market Agent will communicate its determination to adjust the percentage used in determining the Overdue Rate and the Applicable Percentage used in determining the Maximum Auction Rate by means of a written notice delivered at least ten (10) days prior to the Auction Date on which the Market Agent desires to effect the change to the Authority, the Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent.

An adjustment in the percentages used to determine the Overdue Rate and the Maximum Auction Rate shall take effect on an Auction Date only if:

A. The Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent have received, by 11:00 a.m. (New York City Time) on the Business Day immediately preceding such Auction Date, a certificate from the Market Agent by telex, telecopy or similar means, in substantially the form required under the corresponding Series 1995 Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the adjustment of the percentage used to determine the Overdue Rate and the Applicable Percentage used to determine the Maximum Auction Rate, and confirming that a Favorable Opinion is expected to be received with respect thereto;

B. The Series 1995 Trustee shall not have delivered to the Auction Agent by 12:15 p.m. (New York City Time) on such Auction Date, notice that an Insufficient Funds Event has occurred;

C. The Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent have received by 9:30 a.m. (New York City Time) on such Auction Date a Favorable Opinion.

If any of the conditions referred to in paragraph A. above are not met, the existing percentage used to determine the Overdue Rate and the Applicable Percentage used to determine the Maximum Auction Rate will remain in effect, and the interest rate on the Auction Remarketed Notes for the next succeeding Auction Period will be determined in accordance with the Auction Procedures.

If the condition referred to in paragraph C. above is not met, the existing percentage used to determine the Overdue Rate and the Applicable Percentage used to determine the Maximum Auction Rate will remain in effect and the interest rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will equal the Maximum Auction Rate on the Auction Date.

#### **Submission of Orders**

As long as the ownership of the Auction Remarketed Notes is maintained pursuant to a Book Entry System, an Existing Holder may sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of Auction Remarketed Notes only pursuant to a Bid or Sell Order placed in an Auction or through a Broker-Dealer, provided that, in the case of all transfers other than pursuant to Auctions, such Existing Holder, its Broker-Dealer or its Participant advises the Auction Agent of such transfer. Prior to a Period Adjustment Date or a Conversion Date, Auctions for each Series of the Auction Remarketed Notes will be conducted on each Auction Date for such Series, if there is an Auction Agent on such Auction Date, in the following manner (such procedures apply separately to each Series of the Auction Remarketed Notes).

Prior to the submission deadline (defined as 12:30 p.m. Eastern Time on any Auction Date or such other time on any Auction Date by which Broker-Dealers are required to submit Orders to the Auction Agent as specified by the Auction Agent from time to time) on each Auction Date:

A. Each Existing Holder of Auction Remarketed Notes may submit to a Broker-Dealer by telephone or otherwise information as to: (i) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, held by such Existing Holder which such Existing Holder desires to continue to hold without regard to the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period (a "Hold Order"); (ii) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, which such Existing Holder offers to sell if the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will be less than the rate per annum specified by such Existing Holder (a "Bid"); and/or (iii) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, held by such Existing Holder which such Existing Holder offers to sell without regard to the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period (a "Sell Order"); and

B. One or more Broker-Dealers may contact Potential Holders to determine the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes which each such Potential Holder offers to purchase, if the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will not be less than the rate per annum specified by such Potential Holder (also a "Bid").

Each Hold Order, Bid and Sell Order will be an "Order". Each Existing Holder and each Potential Holder placing an Order is referred to as a "Bidder".

Subject to the provisions described below under the caption "Validity of Orders", a Bid by an Existing Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to sell: (i) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Bid if the Auction Rate will be less than the rate specified in such Bid; (ii) such principal amount or a lesser principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes to be determined as described below under the caption "Acceptance and Rejection of Orders", if the Auction Rate will be equal to the rate specified in such Bid; or (iii) such principal amount or a lesser principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes to be

determined as described below under the caption "Acceptance and Rejection of Orders", if the rate specified therein will be higher than the Maximum Auction Rate and Sufficient Clearing Bids have not been made.

Subject to the provisions below under the caption "Validity of Orders", a Sell Order by an Existing Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to sell:

(i) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Sell Order; or (ii) such principal amount or a lesser principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes as described below under the caption "Acceptance and Rejection of Orders", if Sufficient Clearing Bids have not been made.

Subject to the provisions described below under the caption "Validity of Orders", a Bid by a Potential Holder will constitute an irrevocable offer to purchase: (i) the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes specified in such Bid if the Auction Rate will be higher than the rate specified in such Bid; or (ii) such principal amount or a lesser principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes as described below under the caption "Acceptance and Rejection of Orders", if the Auction Rate is equal to the rate specified in such Bid.

Each Broker-Dealer will submit in writing to the Auction Agent prior to the Submission Deadline on each Auction Date all Orders obtained by such Broker-Dealer and will specify with respect to each such Order: (i) the name of the Bidder placing such Order; (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes that are the subject of such Order; (iii) to the extent that such Bidder is an Existing Holder, (a) the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, subject to any Hold Order placed by such Existing Holder, (b) the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, subject to any Bid placed by such Existing Holder and the rate specified in such Bid, and (c) the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, subject to any Sell Order placed by such Existing Holder; and (iv) to the extent such Bidder is a Potential Holder, the rate specified in such Potential Holder's Bid.

If any rate specified in any Bid contains more than three figures to the right of the decimal point, the Auction Agent will round such rate up to the next highest one-thousandth (.001) of one percent.

If an Order or Orders covering all Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by any Existing Holder are not submitted to the Auction Agent prior to the Submission Deadline, the Auction Agent will deem a Hold Order to have been submitted on behalf of such Existing Holder covering the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder and not subject to an Order submitted to the Auction Agent.

None of the Authority, the Master Trustee, the Series 1995 Trustee or the Auction Agent will be responsible for any failure of a Broker-Dealer to submit an Order to the Auction Agent on behalf of any Existing Holder or Potential Holder.

An Existing Holder may submit multiple Orders, of different types and specifying different rates, in an Auction with respect to Auction Remarketed Notes then held by such Existing Holder. An Existing Holder that offers to purchase additional Auction Remarketed Notes is, for purposes of such offer, treated as a Potential Holder.

Any Bid specifying a rate higher than the Maximum Auction Rate will: (i) be treated as a Sell Order if submitted by an Existing Holder; and (ii) not be accepted if submitted by a Potential Holder.

#### **Validity of Orders**

If any Existing Holder submits through a Broker-Dealer to the Auction Agent one or more Orders covering in the aggregate more than the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder, such Orders will be considered valid as follows and in the following order of priority:

A. *Hold Orders.* All Hold Orders will be considered valid, but only up to the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder, and if the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Hold Orders exceeds the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder, the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to each such Hold Order will be reduced pro rata to cover the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder.

B. *Bids.* Any Bid will be considered valid up to and including the excess of the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder over the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to any Hold Orders referred to above. Subject to the preceding sentence, if multiple Bids with the same rate are submitted on behalf of such Existing Holder and the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Bids is greater than such excess, such Bids will be considered valid up to the amount of such excess and the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to each Bid with the same rate shall be reduced pro rata to cover the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes equal to such excess. Subject to the two preceding sentences, if more than one Bid with different rates is submitted on behalf of such Existing Holder, such Bids will be considered valid first in the ascending order of their respective rates until the highest rate is reached at which such excess exists and then at such rate up to the amount of such excess. In any event, the amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes, if any, subject to Bids not valid under the provisions described above will be treated as the subject of a Bid by a Potential Holder at the rate therein specified.

C. *Sell Orders.* All Sell Orders will be considered valid up to and including the excess of the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder over the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Hold Orders and valid Bids referred to above.

If more than one Bid for Auction Remarketed Notes is submitted on behalf of any Potential Holder, each Bid submitted will be a separate Bid with the rate and principal amount therein specified. Any Bid or Sell Order submitted by an Existing Holder covering an aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes not equal to an Authorized Denomination will be rejected and will be deemed a Hold Order. Any Bid submitted by a Potential Holder covering an aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes not equal to an Authorized Denomination will be rejected.

A Hold Order, a Bid or a Sell Order that has been determined valid pursuant to the procedures described above is referred to as "Submitted Hold Order", a "Submitted Bid" and a "Submitted Sell Order", respectively (collectively, "Submitted Orders").

#### **Determination of Sufficient Clearing Bids and Auction Rate**

Not earlier than the Submission Deadline on each Auction Date, the Auction Agent will assemble all valid Submitted Orders and will determine:

A. The excess of the total principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes over the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Hold Orders (such excess being hereinafter referred to as the "Available Auction Remarketed Notes"); and

B. From such Submitted Orders whether the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids by Potential Holders specifying one or more rates equal to or lower than the Maximum Auction Rate exceeds or is equal to the sum of: (i) the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids by Existing Holders specifying one or more rates higher than the Maximum Auction Rate; and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Sell Orders (in the event such excess or such equality exists other than because all of the Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes are subject to Submitted Hold Orders, such Submitted Bids by Potential Holders described above will be hereinafter referred to collectively as "Sufficient Clearing Bids"); and

C. If Sufficient Clearing Bids exist, the "Winning Bid Rate" will be the lowest rate specified in such Submitted Bids such that if,

1. each such Submitted Bid from Existing Holders specifying such lowest rate and all other Submitted Bids from Existing Holders specifying lower rates were rejected (thus entitling such Existing Holders to continue to hold the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids); and

2. each such Submitted Bid from Potential Holders specifying such lowest rate and all other Submitted Bids from Potential Holders specifying lower rates were accepted,

would result in such Existing Holders described in subparagraph 1. above continuing to hold an aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes which, when added to the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes to be purchased by such Potential Holders described in subparagraph 2. above, would equal not less than the Available Auction Remarketed Notes.

#### **Notice of Auction Rate**

Promptly after the Auction Agent has made the determinations described above, the Auction Agent will advise the Series 1995 Trustee and the Authority of the Maximum Auction Rate and the All-Hold Rate and the components thereof on the Auction Date, and based on such determinations, the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period as follows:

A. If Sufficient Clearing Bids exist, that the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will be equal to the Winning Bid Rate so determined;

B. If Sufficient Clearing Bids do not exist (other than because all of the Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes are subject to Submitted Hold Orders), that the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will be equal to the Maximum Auction Rate; or

C. If all Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes are subject to Submitted Hold Orders, that the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period will be equal to the All-Hold Rate.

On the Auction Date, the Broker-Dealers will notify the Registered Owners of the Auction Remarketed Notes of the Auction Rate for such Auction Period.

#### **Acceptance and Rejection of Orders**

Existing Holders will continue to hold the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes that are subject to Submitted Hold Orders. Submitted Bids and Submitted Sell Orders will be accepted or rejected, and the Auction Agent will take such other action as set forth below.

*Sufficient Clearing Bids.* If Sufficient Clearing Bids have been made, all Submitted Sell Orders will be accepted and, subject to the procedures described under the caption "Authorized Denominations Requirement" below, Submitted Bids will be accepted or rejected as follows in the following order of priority and all other Submitted Bids will be rejected.

A. Existing Holders' Submitted Bids specifying any rate that is higher than the Winning Bid Rate will be accepted, thus requiring each such Existing Holder to sell the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids;

B. Existing Holders' Submitted Bids specifying any rate that is lower than the Winning Bid Rate will be rejected, thus entitling each such Existing Holder to continue to hold the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids;

C. Potential Holders' Submitted Bids specifying any rate that is lower than the Winning Bid Rate will be accepted thus requiring such Potential Holders to purchase the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid;

D. Each Existing Holder's Submitted Bid specifying a rate that is equal to the Winning Bid Rate will be rejected, thus entitling such Existing Holder to continue to hold the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid, unless the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids will be greater than the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes (the "remaining principal amount") equal to the excess of the Available Auction Remarketed Notes over the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids described in paragraphs B. and C. above, in which event such Submitted Bid of such Existing Holder will be rejected in part and such Existing Holder will be entitled to continue to hold the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid, but only in an amount equal to the

aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes obtained by multiplying the remaining principal amount by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder subject to such Submitted Bid and the denominator of which will be the sum of the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids made by all such Existing Holders that specified a rate equal to the Winning Bid Rate; and

E. Each Potential Holder's Submitted Bid specifying a rate that is equal to the Winning Bid Rate will be accepted, but only in an amount equal to the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes obtained by multiplying the excess of the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes over the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids described in paragraphs B., C. and D. above by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid and the denominator of which will be the sum of the principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids made by all such Potential Holders that specified a rate equal to the Winning Bid Rate.

*Insufficient Clearing Bids.* If Sufficient Clearing Bids have not been made (other than because all of the Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes are subject to Submitted Hold Orders), subject to the procedures described under the caption "Authorized Denominations Requirement" below, Submitted Orders will be accepted or rejected as follows in the following order of priority and all other Submitted Bids will be rejected.

A. Existing Holders' Submitted Bids specifying any rate that is equal to or lower than the Maximum Auction Rate will be rejected, thus entitling such Existing Holders to continue to hold the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bids;

B. Potential Holders' Submitted Bids specifying any rate that is equal to or lower than the Maximum Auction Rate will be accepted thus requiring such Potential Holders to purchase the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid; and

C. Each Existing Holder's Submitted Bid specifying any rate that is higher than the Maximum Auction Rate and the Submitted Sell Order of each Existing Holder will be accepted, thus entitling each Existing Holder that submitted any such Submitted Bid or Submitted Sell Order to sell the Auction Remarketed Notes subject to such Submitted Bid or Submitted Sell Order, but in both cases only in an amount of Auction Remarketed Notes obtained by multiplying the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes subject to Submitted Bids described in paragraph B. above by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes held by such Existing Holder subject to such Submitted Bid or Submitted Sell Order and the denominator of which will be the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes subject to all such Submitted Bids and Submitted Sell Orders.

*All Hold Orders.* If all Outstanding Auction Remarketed Notes are subjected to Submitted Hold Orders, all Submitted Bids will be rejected.

*Authorized Denominations Requirement.* If, as a result of the procedures described above under the captions "Sufficient Clearing Bids" and "Insufficient

Clearing Bids", any Existing Holder would be entitled or required to sell, or any Potential Holder would be entitled or required to purchase, a principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes that is not equal to an Authorized Denomination, the Auction Agent will, in such manner as in its sole discretion it will determine, round up or down the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes to be purchased or sold by any Existing Holder or Potential Holder so that the principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes purchased or sold by each Existing Holder or Potential Holder will be equal to an Authorized Denomination. If, as a result of the procedures described above regarding Insufficient Clearing Bids, any Potential Holder would be entitled or required to purchase less than a principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes equal to an Authorized Denomination, the Auction Agent will, in such manner as in its sole discretion it will determine, allocate Auction Remarketed Notes for purchase among Potential Holders so that only Auction Remarketed Notes in an Authorized Denomination are purchased by any Potential Holder, even if such allocation results in one or more of such Potential Holders not purchasing any Auction Remarketed Notes.

Based on the results of each Auction, the Auction Agent will determine the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes to be purchased and the aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes to be sold by Potential Holders and Existing Holders on whose behalf each Broker-Dealer submitted Bids or Sell Orders and, with respect to each Broker-Dealer, to the extent that such aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes to be sold differs from such aggregate principal amount of Auction Remarketed Notes to be purchased, determine to which other Broker-Dealer or Broker-Dealers acting for one or more purchasers such Broker-Dealer will deliver, or from which Broker-Dealers acting for one or more sellers such Broker-Dealer will receive, as the case may be, Auction Remarketed Notes.

Neither the Authority nor any affiliate thereof may submit an Order in any Auction.

Any calculation by the Auction Agent (or the Series 1995 Trustee, if applicable) of the Auction Rate, the "AA" Composite Commercial Paper Rate, the Maximum Auction Rate and the Overdue Rate will, in the absence of manifest error, be binding on all other parties.

#### **Settlement Procedures**

The Auction Agent is required to advise each Broker-Dealer that submitted an Order in an Auction of: (i) the Auction Rate for the next Auction Period; (ii) whether there were Sufficient Clearing Bids in such Auction; and (iii) if such Order was a Bid or Sell Order, whether such Bid or Sell Order was accepted or rejected, in whole or in part; by telephone not later than 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the Auction Date. Each Broker-Dealer that submitted an Order on behalf of a Bidder is required to then advise such Bidder of the Auction Rate for the next Auction Period and, if such Order was a Bid or a Sell Order, whether such Bid or Sell Order was accepted or rejected, in whole or in part, confirm purchases and sales with each Bidder purchasing or selling Auction Remarketed Notes as a result of the Auction and advise each Bidder purchasing or selling Auction Remarketed Notes as a result of the Auction to give instructions to its Participant to pay the purchase price against delivery of such Auction Remarketed Notes or to deliver such Auction Remarketed Notes against payment therefor, as appropriate. Pursuant to the Auction Agent Agreement, the Auction

Agent will record each transfer of Auction Remarketed Notes on the Existing Holders Registry to be maintained by the Auction Agent.

In accordance with DTC's normal procedures, on the Business Day after the Auction Date, the transactions described above will be executed through DTC (so long as DTC is the Securities Depository) and the accounts of the respective Participants at DTC will be debited and credited and Auction Remarketed Notes delivered as necessary to effect the purchases and sales of Auction Remarketed Notes as determined in the Auction. Purchasers are required to make payment through their Participants in same-day funds to DTC against delivery through their Participants. DTC will make payment in accordance with its normal procedures, which now provide for payment against delivery by its Participants in immediately available funds.

**AUTHORITY, MASTER TRUSTEE AND SERIES 1995 TRUSTEE NOT RESPONSIBLE  
FOR AUCTION AGENT, MARKET AGENT AND BROKER-DEALER**

None of the Master Trustee, the Series 1995 Trustee or the Authority will be liable or responsible for the actions of or failure to act by any Auction Agent, any Market Agent or any Broker-Dealer under the Master Bond Resolution or any Supplemental Bond Resolutions or under any Auction Agent Agreement, any Market Agent Agreement or any Broker-Dealer Agreement. The Master Trustee, the Series 1995 Trustee and the Authority may conclusively rely upon any information required to be furnished by any Auction Agent, any Market Agent or any Broker-Dealer without undertaking any independent review or investigation of the truth or accuracy of such information.

**CHANGES IN AUCTION TERMS**

**Change of any Auction Period or the Standard Auction Period**

During any Auction Rate Period for a Series of the Auction Remarketed Notes, the Authority may change the length of a single Auction Period or the Standard Auction Period for such Series of the Auction Remarketed Notes by means of a written notice delivered at least 10 days prior to the Auction Date for such Auction Period to the Series 1995 Trustee, the Market Agent, the Auction Agent and the Securities Depository. Any Auction Period or Standard Auction Period established by the Authority may not exceed 365 or 366 days, as applicable in duration. If such Auction Period will be of less than 28 days, such notice shall be effective only if it is accompanied by a written statement of the Series 1995 Trustee, the Market Agent, the Auction Agent and the Securities Depository to the effect that they are capable of performing their duties under the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution, the Market Agent Agreement and the Auction Agency Agreement with respect to such Auction. If such notice specifies a change in the length of the Standard Auction Period, such notice shall be effective only if it is accompanied by the written consent of the Market Agent to such change. The length of an Auction Period or the Standard Auction Period may not be changed unless Sufficient Clearing Bids existed at both the Auction immediately preceding the date the notice of such change was given and the Auction immediately preceding such changed Auction Date.

The change in length of an Auction Period or the Standard Auction Period will take effect only if (i) the Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent

receive, by 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Business Day immediately preceding the Auction Date for such Auction Period, a certificate from the Authority, by telecopy or similar means authorizing the change in the Auction Period or the Standard Auction Period, which shall be specified in such certificate, and confirming that Bond Counsel expects to be able to give an opinion on the first day of such Auction Period to the effect that the change in the Auction Period is authorized by the applicable Supplemental Bond Resolution and will not have an adverse effect on the exclusion of interest on such Auction Remarketed Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (ii) the Series 1995 Trustee shall not have delivered to the Auction Agent by 12:00 noon (New York City time) on the Auction Date for such Auction Period notice that an Insufficient Funds Event has occurred, (iii) Sufficient Clearing Bids exist at the Auction on the Auction Date for such Auction Period and (iv) the Series 1995 Trustee and the Auction Agent receive by 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the first day of such Auction Period, an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the change in the Auction Period is authorized by the corresponding Series 1995 Supplemental Bond Resolution and will not have an adverse effect on the exclusion of interest on such Auction Remarketed Notes from gross income for federal income purposes. If the condition referred to in (i) above is not met, the Auction Rate for the next succeeding Auction Period shall be determined pursuant to the Auction Procedures and the next succeeding Auction Period shall be a Standard Auction Period. If any of the conditions referred to in (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is not met, the interest rate for the next succeeding Auction Period shall equal the Maximum Auction Rate as determined as of such Auction Date.

#### **Change of Auction Date**

During any Auction Rate Period for a Series of the Auction Remarketed Notes, the Market Agent, at the direction of the Authority, may change, in order to conform with the then-current market practice with respect to similar securities or to accommodate economic and financial factors that may affect or be relevant to the day of the week constituting an Auction Date, the Auction Date or all future Auction Periods for such Series to a different day, so long as the first such Auction Date will be a Business Day in the calendar week in which the next succeeding Auction Date is then scheduled to occur. If a change in an Auction Date is undertaken in conjunction with a change in an Auction Period and the conditions for the establishment of such change in Auction Period are not met, the Auction Date may be, and the next succeeding Auction Period may be adjusted to end, on a Business Day in the calendar week in which such Auction Date was scheduled to occur and such Auction Period was scheduled to end to accommodate the change in the Auction Date. The Market Agent shall communicate its determination to change an Auction Date by means of a written notice delivered at least 10 days prior to the Auction Date immediately preceding such Auction Date to the Authority, the Series 1995 Trustee, the Auction Agent, the Broker-Dealer and the Securities Depository which shall state (a) the determination of the Market Agent to change the Auction Date, (b) the new Auction Date and (c) the date on which such Auction Date shall be changed. If after any proposed change in the Auction Date any Auction Period would be less than 28 days in duration, such notice shall be effective only if it is accompanied by a written statement of the Auction Agent, the Series 1995 Trustee, the Market Agent and the Securities Depository to the effect that they are capable of performing their duties hereunder and under the Market Agent Agreement and the Auction Agency Agreement with respect to any such Auction Period.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



# OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY



P.O. BOX 54530  
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73154-1530

TELEPHONE: 405-556-9210  
FAX: 405-556-9255

4545 NORTH LINCOLN BOULEVARD  
SUITE 66  
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73105-3413

August 26, 1996

**FILED**

**AUG 27 1996**

OKLAHOMA SECRETARY  
OF STATE

Mr. Tom Cole  
Secretary of State for the State of Oklahoma  
101 State Capitol Building  
Oklahoma City, OK 73105

Attention: Darlene Adams

Re: \$12,205,000 aggregate principal amount Oklahoma  
Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds,  
Series 1996B-1 and Series 1996B-2  
(the "Series 1996B Bonds")

Dear Ms. Adams:

Enclosed is a copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the issuance of the above referenced Bonds for filing with your office pursuant to Title 60 Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Section 178.2. In making this filing, we do not admit that we come within the category of trusts whose filing is required under the previously mentioned statute. Please acknowledge your receipt of this Official Statement by signing below and returning a signed copy of the letter to us.

Sincerely,

Roderick W. Durrell  
Vice President-Finance

RWD:bb  
Enclosure

The above described Official Statement was received by this Office this 27<sup>th</sup> day of August, 1996.

TOM COLE, SECRETARY OF STATE  
FOR THE STATE OF OKLAHOMA

By: 

# OKLAHOMA STUDENT LOAN AUTHORITY

P.O. BOX 54530  
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73154-1530

TELEPHONE: 405-556-9210  
FAX: 405-556-9255



4545 NORTH LINCOLN BOULEVARD  
SUITE 66  
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73105-3413

August 26, 1996

Irving Faught, Administrator  
Oklahoma Securities Commission  
860 First National Center  
120 North Robinson Avenue  
Oklahoma City, OK 73102

Attention: Carl Yeary

Re: \$12,205,000 aggregate principal amount Oklahoma  
Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds,  
Series 1996B-1 and Series 1996B-2  
(the "Series 1996B Bonds")

Dear Mr. Yeary:

Enclosed is a copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the issuance of the above referenced Bonds for filing with your office pursuant to Title 60 Oklahoma Statutes 1991, Section 178.2. In making this filing, we do not admit that we come within the category of trusts whose filing is required under the previously mentioned statute. Please acknowledge your receipt of this Official Statement by signing below and returning a signed copy of the letter to us.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Roderick W. Durrell".

Roderick W. Durrell  
Vice President-Finance

RWD:bb  
Enclosure

The above described Official Statement was received by this Office this \_\_\_\_\_ day of August, 1996.

OKLAHOMA SECURITIES COMMISSION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

3, 11, 85, 01  
10/27  
DEPT OF  
OKLAHOMA  
RECEIVED  
*Betty J. [unclear]*



OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

August 27, 1996

State Capitol Complex  
500 Education Building  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma  
73105-4500

Oklahoma Student Loan Authority  
P.O. Box 54530  
Oklahoma City, OK 73154

Re: \$12,205,000 Oklahoma Student Loan  
Authority, Oklahoma Student Loan Bonds  
and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B-1  
and Series 1996B-2 (the "Bonds")

I am the duly appointed Executive Vice Chancellor and Chief Operating Officer for the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education, and am authorized by the Oklahoma State Regents for Higher Education to issue the following certificate and HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. The permission to include information concerning the State Guarantee Agency, the Guarantee Agreement and the Federal Contracts (as such terms are defined in the authorization letter of July 27, 1996) in the Official Statement (the "Official Statement") of the Oklahoma Student Loan Authority (the "Authority") regarding the above referenced Bonds is authorized, and the representation that the Guarantee Agreement and the Federal Contracts have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the State Guarantee Agency is still valid. In addition, the Guarantee Agreement and the Federal Contracts are valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the State Guarantee Agency that are in full force and effect;
2. No litigation is pending or, to my knowledge, threatened in any court in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Guarantee Agreement or the Federal Contracts;
3. No litigation is pending or, to my knowledge, threatened against the State Guarantee Agency, or involving any of the property or assets under the control of the State Guarantee Agency, which involves the possibility of any judgment or liability which may materially adversely affect the State Guarantee Agency or the Guaranteed Student Loan Program;

materially adversely affect the State Guarantee Agency or the Guaranteed Student Loan Program;

4. The financial statements of the State Guarantee Agency previously delivered to the Authority and incorporated in the Official Statement fairly present the financial condition and results of operations as of the dates and for the periods specified, and since June 30, 1996, there has been no material adverse change in or affecting the general affairs or the financial position or assets of the State Guarantee Agency; and

5. I have carefully examined the Official Statement with respect to references to the State Guarantee Agency and, in my opinion, with respect to references to the State Guarantee Agency, the Guarantee Agreement and the Federal Contracts, as of the date of the Official Statement and at all times subsequent through and including the date hereof, the Official Statement did not and does not contain any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been executed this 27th day of August, 1996.

OKLAHOMA STATE REGENTS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

By:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
Gary Smith, Executive Vice Chancellor and  
Chief Operating Officer

**Coopers  
& Lybrand**

**Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P.**

a professional services firm

15 North Robinson  
Suite 400  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73102

telephone (405) 236-5800

facsimile (405) 232-5238

August 26, 1996

Mr. Roderick W. Durrell  
Vice President  
Oklahoma Student Loan Authority  
4545 N. Lincoln Blvd., Suite 66  
Oklahoma City, OK 73154

Dear Mr. Durrell:

We agree to the inclusion in the Official Statement for the sale of \$12,205,000 in Oklahoma Student Loan Authority Student Loan Bonds and Notes, Subordinate Bonds, Series 1996B, of our report dated September 26, 1995, on the audit of the financial statements of the Oklahoma Guaranteed Student Loan Program as of and for the year ended June 30, 1995. We also agree to the reference of our Firm under the caption "Financial Statements" in Appendix B.

Very truly yours,

*Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P.*

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]